****

**UNIT 7.**

**NATURAL WONDERS OF THE WORLD**

**❄ LANGUAGE FOCUS ❄**

**Grammar** 🌢 Reported speech (Yes/No questions)

**Pronunciation** 🌢 Sound /sl/, and /sn/

**GRAMMAR**

★ YES-NO QUESTIONS IN REPORTED SPEECH

(Câu hỏi YES-NO trong lời nói gián tiếp)

Khi đổi câu hỏi **YES-NO** từ trực tiếp sang gián tiếp, cần lưu ý những điểm sau:

- Dùng động từ tường thuật như ***ask, inquire, wonder, want to know.* Ask** có thể được theo sau bởi tân ngữ trực tiếp (He asked me ...), nhưng **inquire, wonder, want to know** thì không có tân ngữ theo sau.

- Dùng **If** hoặc **whether** ngay sau động từ tường thuật của mệnh đề chính. ***If/whether*** có nghĩa là “có ... không”.

- Đổi cấu trúc câu hỏi thành câu trần thuật **(S + V).**

- Đổi đại từ, tính từ sở hữu, thì của động từ và các trạng từ chỉ thời gian, nơi chốn (giống cách đổi trong câu trần thuật).

**S + asked/wanted to know + (O) + if/whether + S + V + (O)**

***Eg.*** “Will they attend our ceremony tomorrow?” she wondered.

🡪 She wondered if/ whether they would attend their ceremony the next day.

**★ Các bước đổi câu hỏi YES-NO từ trực tiếp sang gián tiếp:**

Bước 1: Đổi đại từ nhân xưng, đại từ - tính từ sử hữu, đổi tân ngữ

Khi chuyển từ câu trực tiếp sang câu gián tiếp, ta cần lưu ý đổi đại từ nhân xưng, đại từ, tính từ sở hữu và tân ngữ cho phù hợp với ngữ nghĩa và hoàn cảnh.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Câu trực tiếp** | **Câu gián tiếp** |
| **Đại từ** **nhân xưng** | I | he, she |
| you *(số* *ít)* | I, he, she |
| you *(so nhiều)* | we, they |
| we | they |
| **Tính từ sở hữu** | my | his, her |
| our | our, their |
| your | his, her |
| **Đại từ sở hữu** | mine | his, hers |
| yours | ours, mine, theirs |
| ours | theirs |
| **Tân ngữ** | me | him, her |
| us | us, them |
| you | him, her |
| **Đại từ phản thân** | myself | himself, herself |
| yourself | himself, herself, myself |
| ourselves | themselves |

Bước 2: Đổi trạng từ chỉ nơi chốn, thời gian

Trong câu gián tiếp, sự việc không xảy ra tại thời điểm hay địa điếm mà người nói tường thuật. Do đó, khi chuyển từ câu trực tiếp sang câu gián tiếp, cần chú ý đổi trạng từ chỉ thời gian, nơi chốn. Cụ thể:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Câu trực tiếp** | **Câu gián tiếp** |
| here | there |
| now | then |
| yesterday | the day before |
| tomorrow | the day after |
| today/ tonight | that day/ that night |
| ago | before |
| next... | the following ... |
| last... | the previous ... |
| this | that |
| these | those |

**Bước 3: Lùi thì của động từ**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Câu trực tiếp** | **Câu gián tiếp** | **Ví dụ** |
| Thì hiện tại đơn  **(Present Simple)** | Thì quá khứ đơn  **(Past Simple)** | She said: “Do you speak English?”  🡪 She asked if I spoke English. |
| Thì hiện tại  tiếp diễn  **(Present Continuous)** | Thì quá khứ  tiếp diễn  **(Past Continuous)** | He said: “Are you cooking dinner?”  🡪 He asked me if I was cooking dinner. |
| Thì hiện tại hoàn thành  **(Present Perfect)** | Thì quá khứ hoàn thành  **(Past Perfect)** | She asked him: “Have you seen my keys?”  🡪 She asked him if he had seen her keys. |
| Thì quá khứ đơn  **(Past Simple)** | Thì quá khứ hoàn thành  **(Past Perfect)** | She asked her friend: “Did you enjoy the concert?”  🡪 She asked her friend if he had enjoyed the concert. |
| Thì quá khứ  tiếp diễn  **(Past Continuous)** | Thì quá khứ hoàn thành tiếp diễn  **(Past Perfect**  **Continuous)** | Teacher said: “Were you learning English?”  🡪 Teacher asked if I had been learning English. |
| **Can** | **Could** | She asked Tom: “Can you pass me the salt?”  🡪 She asked Tom if he could pass her the salt. |
| **May** | **Might** | Mary said: “May I be with you?”  🡪 Mary asked if she might be with me. |
| **Will** | **Would** | He asked his sister: “Will you help me with my homework?”  🡪 He asked his sister if she would help him with his homework. |

**PHONETICS**

✱ Sounds /sl/ and /sn/ - Phụ âm đôi /sl/ và /sn/

1. Âm /sl/

Phụ âm đôi **/sl/** là sự kết hợp của âm **/s/** và âm **/l/.** Để phát âm phụ âm đôi **/sl/,** bạn có thế làm theo các bước sau:

**♦ Bắt đầu với âm /s/:** Đặt lưỡi ở phía sau của răng cửa miệng, giữ khoảng không gian nhỏ giữa lưỡi và phần trên của miệng. Khí sẽ đi qua không gian này, tạo ra âm **/s/.**

**♦ Chuyến sang âm /l/:** Di chuyển đầu lưỡi lên và chạm vào phần trên của miệng, gần hơn với vòm miệng, tạo ra âm /l/. Để đạt được âm /l/ rõ ràng, hãy nhẹ nhàng đặt đầu lưỡi gần phần thịt của nướu trên.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| sleepy (adj) | /’sli:pi/ | buồn ngủ |
| slippery (adj) | /ˈslɪpəri/ | trơn, trượt |
| slope (n) | /sləʊp/ | con dốc |
| slice (n) | /slaɪs/ | lát, miếng |
| slow (adj) | /sləʊ/ | chậm |

2. Âm /sn/

Phụ âm đôi **/sn/** là sự kết hợp của âm **/s/ và** âm **/n/.** Đểphát âm phụ âm đôi /sn/, bạn có thể làm theo các bước sau:

**♦ Bắt đầu với âm /s/:** Đặt lưỡi ở phía sau của răng cửa miệng, giữ khoảng không gian nhỏ giữa lưỡi và phần trên của miệng. Khí sẽ đi qua không gian này, tạo ra âm /s/.

**♦** **Chuyển sang âm /n/:** Sau khi phát âm **/s/** xong, di chuyển lưỡi về phía trước và đặt nó lên phần trên của miệng, gần hơn với vòm miệng, để tạo ra âm **/n/.** Đây là âm thanh mà lưỡi tiếp xúc với phần trên của miệng.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| snowstorm (n) | /ˈsnəʊstɔːm/ | bão tuyết |
| snack (n) | /snæk/ | đồ ăn vặt |
| snow (n) | /snəʊ/ | tuyết |
| sneak (v) | /sni:k/ | trốn, lén |
| snake (n) | /sneɪk/ | con rắn |

**EXERCISE**

**A. PHONETICS**

**I.** **Write the correct word starting with “sl” or “sn”.**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| The History of the Snowman – Crimsonian | SLEEVE | Định nghĩa trong Từ điển tiếng Anh Cambridge |  |
| 1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 2. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 3. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| Cornflower Blue & Grey Natural Rubber Flip-Flops Slippers Men | Snake On Branch Images – Browse 37,846 Stock Photos, Vectors, and Video |  Adobe Stock | How does snow form? |
| 4. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 5. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 6. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| How Do Snails Get Their Shells? | HowStuffWorks | Is 6 Hours Of Sleep Enough? Sleep Doctors Explain | Tìm hiểu snack bao nhiêu calo? Đam mê ăn snack có béo không? |
| 7. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 8. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 9. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |

**II.** **Single-underline the words having the sound /sl/ and double­-underline the words having the sound /sn/ in the following sentences.**

1. The baby was slobbering all over her bib.

2. We lost because of some slack defending on our part.

3. I only have time for a snack at lunchtime.

4. I have a sneaking suspicion that she knows more than she’s telling us.

5. Although his friends snickered, they were still impressed.

6. He found that life moved slowly in the countryside.

7. He’s gone from success to success in his movie career, and there’s no sign of him slacking off.

8. I came to realize that he’s just a snake in the grass.

9. The war with the slugs and snails in my garden.

10. Alice slipped while she was making a snowman.

**B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR**

**I. Write the name of each nature wonder under the correct picture.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Ha Long Bay | Niagara Falls | Phong Nha Cave | Dead Sea |
| Mount Fuji | The Amazon Rainforest | Mount Everest | Lake Baikal |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| The Amazon Rainforest | Kayaking in Phong Nha National Park - Phong Nha Cave Tours |
| 1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 2. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| Halong Bay travel - Lonely Planet | Vietnam, Asia | New Bill Puts Russia's Lake Baikal at Risk of Deforestation, Harmful  Urbanization - The Moscow Times |
| 3. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 4. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| 7 tips for your first visit to the Dead Sea - Lonely Planet | Mount Fuji - Wikipedia |
| 5. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 6. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| Mount Everest - Wikipedia | Niagara Falls - WorldAtlas |
| 7. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 8. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |

**II. Match the words on the left with their meanings on the right.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. access \_\_\_\_\_ | A. a typical quality or an important part of something |
| 2. diversity \_\_\_\_\_ | B. the way of getting near to a place or person |
| 3. destination \_\_\_\_\_ | C. a beautiful and perfect place |
| 4. ecosystem | D. a range of different things |
| 5. feature \_\_\_\_\_ | E. all the living things in an area and the way they affect each other and the environment |
| 6. hesitation \_\_\_\_\_ | F. the act of allowing someone to do something, or of allowing something to happen |
| 7. paradise \_\_\_\_\_ | G. the act of pausing or feeling unsure before doing something |
| 8. permission \_\_\_\_\_ | H. the place where someone is going |

**III.** **Fill in each blank with a suitable word from Exercise 2. Make any changes if necessary.**

1. Tourists must pay an entrance fee to get \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the Grand Canyon National Park.

2. Coral reefs are considered as important \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the ocean.

3. Many people dream of visiting Hawaii because it’s like a tropical \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with beautiful beaches.

4. Before we explore the national park, we need to ask for \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to enter.

5. The Grand Canyon is a well-known place with natural \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ like steep rocky cliffs and deep valleys.

6. When we saw the waterfall for the first time, we felt a moment of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ before jumping in to swim.

7. Niagara Falls is a popular \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for tourists from all over the world.

8. The Amazon Rainforest is famous for its \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, with various plant and animal species.

**IV. Complete the sentences with the words given below.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| diversity | explore | landscape | annual | volcano |
| rainforest | desert | charming | peak | sand dunes |

1. John likes to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ local places and food when he goes on holiday.

2. We were in the town when their \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ festival took place. It was amazing.

3. The wonderful \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of wildlife in this forest is now under threat.

4. The villagers are unhappy with the campers. Their tents seem to destroy the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

5. The village is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and the surrounding scenery is superb.

6. The Amazon \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ basin contains the world’s largest tropical and the surrounding scenery is superb.

7. The iconic image of Mount Fuji is often described as a snow-capped \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

8. The Gobi is the largest \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in Asia and the fifth largest in the world.

9. Lava from the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ was flowing down the hillside.

10. People always imagine the Gobi as a lifeless sandy desert. In reality, only 5% of the total area is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**V. Match each word on the left with the word that has a SIMILAR meaning on the right.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. occur \_\_\_\_\_ | A. yearly |
| 2. preserve \_\_\_\_\_ | B. magnificent |
| 3. restore \_\_\_\_\_ | C. threaten |
| 4. support \_\_\_\_\_ | D. protect |
| 5. endanger \_\_\_\_\_ | E. assist |
| 6. annual \_\_\_\_\_ | F. hesitant |
| 7. indecisive \_\_\_\_\_ | G. long-lasting |
| 8. majestic \_\_\_\_\_ | H. recover |
| 9. urgent \_\_\_\_\_ | I. happen |
| 10. sustainable \_\_\_\_\_ | J. important |

**VI. Complete each of the sentences with one appropriate word from the box.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| permit | tomb | wonder | man-made | diversity |
| sustainable | landscape | paradise | annual | explore |

1. The movie was about a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the world.

2. Last week, we paid a visit to the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of an unknown mandarin.

3. The villagers are unhappy with the campers. Their tents seem to destroy the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

4. Santorini in Greece is as beautiful as a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with amazing beaches and volcanic landscapes.

5. Tom likes to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ local places and food when he goes on holiday.

6. We were in the town when their \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ festival took place. It was amazing.

7. The wonderful \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of wildlife in this forest is now under threat.

8. The authority doesn’t \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ entry to the northern area of the forest.

9. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ tourism is the kind of tourism that protects the environment and culture.

10. The Great Pyramid of Giza was the tallest \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ structure in the world for 3800 years.

VII. Choose the correct answers to complete the sentences.

1. Tam asked me **(if I visited/ did I visit)** Mount Fuji in Japan.

2. The guide **(asked/ told)** us whether we wanted to taste the local cuisine in Sa Pa.

3. Mark asked me if **(there are/ there were)** dragons in Ha Long Bay.

4. My teacher wanted to know **(can I finish/ if I could finish)** the deadline for the history project.

5. They asked me **(whether/ where)** I could reach the top of Mount Fuji.

6. John **(asks me/ wanted to know)** if the Great Barrier Reef was located off the coast of Queensland, Australia.

7. They asked the guide if they **(could get/ would get)** access to Victoria Falls in Africa easily.

8. My sister wanted to know if I **(will enjoy/ was enjoying)** my vacation in Da Nang then.

9. Trang asked Jack whether he **(wanted/ want)** to climb Mount Fansipan.

10. My teacher **(said/ asked)** me if I knew much about Niagara Falls.

**VIII. Complete the following reported questions.**

1. “Was the explorer amazed by the rich biodiversity of the ocean?”

🡪 They asked us if

2. “Is the Grand Canyon a famous travel destination in the world?”

🡪 Tourists wanted to know if

3. “Can we see nomadic men when visiting the Sahara Desert?”

🡪 They asked me if

4. “Will climate change badly affect the flora and fauna here?” Minh asked.

🡪 Minh asked the teacher if

5. “Does the Dead Sea attract many tourists every year?”

🡪 Jane wanted to know if

6. “Do you want to take a trip to Ha Long Bay this summer?” Tom asked.

🡪 Tom asked me if

7. “Will you go snorkeling to watch corals next week?”

🡪 He wanted to know if Mai

8. “Are you keen on exploring Son Doong Cave?” she asked.

🡪 She asked him if

**IX. Complete the sentences with the correct answer.**

1. The teacher asked Susan whether she \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to visit Ha Long Bay.

A. want B. wants C. wanted D. wanting

2. Henry wanted to know \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his friends were staying near Shilin Stone Forest.

A. where B. what C. whether D. whenever

3. David asked me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I was fond of wild animals.

A. if B. unless C. where D. what

4. The students wanted to know if they were going on a sightseeing tour \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ summer.

A. this B. that C. then D. now

5. Peter wondered whether we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ get access to the rainforest.

A. may B. could C. shall D. will

6. Lisa asked me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the island looked like a paradise.

A. where B. if C. how D. although

7. “Is the weather cool in Sa Pa in the summer?”

🡪 My mother wanted to know \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. was the weather cool in Sa Pa in the summer.

B. if the weather is cool in Sa Pa in the summer.

C. whether was the weather cool in Sa Pa in the summer.

D. if the weather was cool in Sa Pa in the summer.

8. Bill: “Have you seen any interesting comedy lately, Nancy?”

🡪 Bill asked Nancy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. if he will see an interesting film

B. if he saw an interesting comedy lately

C. what comedy Nancy saw lately

D. if she had seen any interesting comedy lately

9. Peter said, “Alice, are you busy now?”

🡪 Peter asked Alice \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. she was busy

B. if she was busy then

C. she would be busy

D. if she wasn’t busy then

10. Dick to Lucy: “Have you received my telegram?”

🡪 Dick asked if \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. Lucy had received his telegram

B. Lucy has received his telegram

C. Lucy would receive his telegram

D. Lucy will receive his telegram

X. Rearrange the following utterances to make an appropriate dialogue.

\_\_\_ A. I stayed for two days. It was enough time to explore the falls and take in the natural beauty of the surrounding area.

**\_1\_ B.** Hi, Ann. 1 just came back from a trip to Niagara Falls!

\_\_\_ **C.** I’m so glad you had such a wonderful trip! Your stories make me want to visit Niagara Falls too!

\_\_\_ **D.** Wow! Did you get close to the falls?

\_\_\_ **E.** That sounds fantastic! How long did you stay there?

\_\_\_ **F.** That sounds amazing, Mark! How was it?

\_\_\_ **G.** Absolutely! I also visited Niagara Falls State Park, where I enjoyed beautiful views of the falls from different angles. I even walked across the Rainbow Bridge to get a panoramic view of both the American and Canadian sides.

\_\_\_ **H.** Yes, I took a boat tour called the Maid of the Mist. We got really close to the falls, and 1 could feel the mist on my face. It was thrilling!

\_\_\_ **I.** That must have been so exciting! Were there any other attractions there?

\_\_\_ **J.** You should definitely go! It’s an experience you won’t forget.

\_\_\_ **K.** It was absolutely breathtaking! The power of the waterfalls was incredible. I couldn’t believe my eyes.

**C. READING COMPREHENSION**

1. Read the text about a natural wonder and choose A, B, C, or D to fill in each blank.

Victoria Falls, located on the border between Zambia and Zimbabwe, is well-known as one of the world’s seven natural wonders. Its impressive (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_ rather than its height or width alone, grants it this distinction as the largest waterfall (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_ the planet. The falls span a width of 1,708 metres (5,604 ft) and drop 108 metres (354 ft), creating the most extensive continuous sheet of falling water worldwide. In the wet season, this spectacle (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ its peak as approximately 500 million litres of water cascade over the edge every minute.

The Zambezi River and the erosion of basalt bedrock are responsible for the existence of these falls, which (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_ shape the Batoka Gorge Downstream. Locally known as Mosi-oa-Tunya, meaning “The Smoke That Thunders,” Victoria Falls attracts visitors with its astounding water flow, averaging 1,088 cubic metres per second. People from all around the world (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_ this site to experience various activities, such as observing the falls from different viewpoints, swimming near the edge during the low (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_ and even bungee jumping off the Victoria Falls Bridge.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. area | B. size | C. measure | D. layer |
| 2. A. in | B. over | C. on | D. at |
| 3. A. reaches | B. gets | C. touches | D. meets |
| 4. A. and | B. yet | C. too | D. also |
| 5. A. see | B. visit | C. view | D. watch |
| 6. A. time | B. period | C. season | D. phase |

**II. Read the following passage and choose the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

Mount Everest is a peak in the Himalayan mountain range. It is located between Nepal and Tibet, a region of China. At 8,849 metres (29,032 feet), it is considered the tallest point on Earth. In the nineteenth century, the mountain was named after George Everest, a former Surveyor General of India. The Tibetan name is Chomolungma, which means “Mother Goddess of the World.”

The first ever recorded people to climb Everest were Edmund Hillary (a mountaineer from New Zealand) and his Tibetan guide Tenzing Norgay. They climbed the mountain in 1953 and held the record together. The first records of Everest’s height came much earlier, in 1856. British surveyors recorded that Everest was the tallest peak in the world. The Himalayan mountains have long been home to local groups living in the valleys. The most famous of these are the Sherpa people. The word “Sherpa” is often used to mean mountain guide, though it actually refers to an ethnic group. The Sherpa have valuable experience in mountain climbing, which they can provide to other climbers. Most climbs of Everest would be impossible without the Sherpas’ help and knowledge. However, their way of life extends beyond helping Everest climbers. Traditionally, their lifestyle has consisted of fanning, herding, and trade.

Climbing Mount Everest has become a popular journey for mountain climbers. However, it is very **risky.** Climbing Everest requires a lot of experience mountaineering elsewhere, as well as a certificate of good health, equipment, and a trained Nepalese guide. The snow and ice on the mountain create deadly dangers, and there is only a limited climbing season due to bad weather conditions like snowstorms. But perhaps the most serious danger is the altitude. Most climbers are not used to the high altitude and low oxygen levels. This is why the area above 8,000 metres (26,000 feet) on Everest is called the “death zone.” Climbers who spend long periods in this region can develop altitude sickness.

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

A. The dangers of climbing Mount Everest

B. The introduction of Mount Everest

C. The lifestyle of the Sherpa people

D. The location and history of Mount Everest

2. What is the height of Mount Everest?

A. 8,865 feet B. 8,849 metres C. 29,032 metres D. 29,023 feet

3. When did the first record of Mount Everest’s height happen?

A. In 1856 B. In 1865 C. In 1935 D. In 1953

4. What is mentioned in paragraph 3 about the Sherpa people?

A. The most famous group living on the top of Himalayan mountains is the Sherpa.

B. The Sherpas’ traditional lifestyle includes mountain guiding and farming.

C. The Sherpa can give experience in mountain climbing to other climbers.

D. Most climbs of Everest could be done without the Sherpas’ help and knowledge.

5. The word “**risky**” in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

A. slippery B. attractive C. dangerous D. charming

6. According to paragraph 3, climbing Everest requires all of the following EXCEPT \_\_\_\_\_.

A. mountain climbing experience

B. a certificate of good physical strength

C. an experienced guide

D. a good mood

7. What is the biggest danger of climbing Mount Everest?

A. limited climbing season

B. snow and ice on the mountain

C. bad weather conditions

D. the high altitude

8. Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?

A. Mount Everest is located in the Himalayan mountain range, between Nepal and Tibet.

B. Edmund Hillary and his Nepalese guide were the first people to climb Everest.

C. The Tibetan name of Mount Everest means “Mother Goddess of the World.”

D. Climbers who spend a long time in the “dead zone” can have health problems.

**III. Fill in each blank in the passage with the correct word given below. There are some extra words that you do not need.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| landscape | destination | tour | location |
| wonders | diverse | located | travel |

Grand Canyon National Park is one of the most well-known natural (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the world. Carved over millions of years by the Colorado River, the Grand Canyon, (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in Arizona, is a breathtaking sight. At more than a mile deep and 277 miles long, the Grand Canyon is neither the steepest nor the longest canyon in the world. But the Grand Canyon in America was chosen as a natural wonder for its overall size and beautifully coloured landscape.

Visitors can hike, or take a helicopter (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to explore the park’s landscape, which includes red rock formations, towering cliffs, and winding canyons. The Grand Canyon is also home to a (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ range of plant and animal life, with over 70 species of mammals, 250 species of birds, and numerous reptiles and amphibians. The park is a must-visit (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for any nature lover. It is visited by nearly 6 million people every year.

**D. WRITING**

**I. Rewrite the sentences in the reported speech.**

1. “Did you visit the Eiffel Tower in Paris?” she asked me.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. “Are you interested in exploring historical sites?” said Lan.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. “Is this natural wonder a famous destination?” asked Phong.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. “Can you buy a picture book on the ancient natural wonders, Mum?” said Henry.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. “Is it your first time in Tonle Sap Lake?” the guide asked.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. “Do you remember the trip to Jeju Island last summer?” Tung asked me.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. “Is Machu Picchu in Peru?” said Linh.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. “Can you afford to go to the Sahara Desert?” Nam asked Mary.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

II. Reorder the given words and phrases to form meaningful sentences.

1. about / the rainforest / is / Sarah / crazy / different / exploring / animals. /to / see

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. Climbing / many / is/ experience / for / adventurers. / Mount Everest / a/ thrilling

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. is/ salty/ famous / its / floating/ for/ water / experience. / The Dead Sea / and

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. sustainable / support / communities / protect / development / the environment. / Local/ to

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. is/ deep/ breathtaking / steep / with / its / valleys. / The Grand Canyon / rocky cliffs / and

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. rank / among / on Earth. / most / biodiverse / The Galapagos Islands / places/the

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. dream of / it. / the world, / is / in / Mount Everest / many adventurers /the / tallest / peak / so / climbing

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. an / There is / to / natural wonders / urgent / to protect / from/ need/ pollution. /take action

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**III. Rewrite the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one.**

1. “Is the Sahara Desert hot all year round?” Laura asked me.

🡪 Laura wondered

2. “Will the project help protect the biodiversity of the island?” Peter wondered.

🡪 Peter wondered

3. “Are Ron and his family travelling to Ha Long Bay?” Henry asked me.

🡪 Henry wanted

4. Sue said to me, “I am stressed out these days, so I need to relax.”

🡪 She told me

5. Freddy said to Jennifer, “Don’t you know how to ride a bicycle?”

🡪 Freddy asked Jennifer

6. “I can’t concentrate when you read aloud,” said my little sister.

🡪 My little sister said to me that

7. She asked me, “Do you need to talk to someone about this problem and ask them for help?”

🡪 She asked m

8. He asked me, “Do you know why Kathy wasn’t at the party yesterday night?”

🡪 He asked me

**TEST FOR UNIT 7**

**I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. paradise | B. annual | C. majestic | D. landscape |
| 2. A. locate | B. ecosystem | C. snow | D. rocky |
| 3. A. heritage | B. urgent | C. hesitate | D. access |
| 4. A. occasion | B. accommodation | C. access | D. occur |
| 5. A. preserve | B. access | C. destination | D. sustainable |

**II. Choose the word that has a different stress pattern.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. feature | B. crazy | C. support | D. urgent |
| 2. A. diversity | B. hesitation | C. magnificent | D. activity |
| 3. A. possess | B. coral | C. occur | D. permit |
| 4. A. annual | B. paradise | C. privacy | D. location |
| 5. A. destination | B. ecosystem | C. memorable | D. fascinating |

**III. Choose the correct answer to complete the sentence.**

1. We are all keen \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ taking a trip to the Great Wall of China.

A. to B. on C. of D. in

2. The Great Wall is China’s most popular \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. construction B. attraction C. impression D. contribution

3. A visit to the Great Wall will certainly bring tourists great \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in each step of the wall.

A. excite B. exciting C. excitement D. excited

4. The Great Wall of China is considered one of the greatest wonders of the world \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ its magnificence and significance.

A. in spite of B. because C. instead of D. thanks to

5. The Amazon is well-known for its \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of flora and fauna.

A. location B. access C. paradise D. diversity

6. This field trip gave teenagers a chance to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the historical sites.

A. possess B. travel C. explore D. develop

7. Each tower of the Ponagar Towers was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to a different god.

A. dedicated B. distributed C. delivered D. contributed

***Choose the word that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in the following sentence.***

8. The Great Pyramid of Giza is one of the, famous **man-made** wonders of the world.

A. artificial B. natural C. modem D. eternal

***Choose the word that is opposite in meaning to the underlined part in the following sentence.***

9. Hoi An is an **ancient** town that became a World Heritage Site in 1999.

A. old B. wealthy C. poor D. modern

10. You don’t need to go to a desert to see \_\_\_\_\_\_\_. There are beautiful ones in Mui Ne, Viet Nam.

A. sunshine B. sandshoes C. sunrise D. sand dunes

11. Tuan: Can I go with you to the Phong Nha Cave? - Hung: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. No, never. B. Yes. Why don’t you?

C. Sure. Let’s go. D. Certainly. You can’t.

12. Peter: May I borrow your book about the natural wonders of the world? - Mai: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. Yes, I like reading about cultures. B. Sure. I’ll find it for you.

C. What a pity! I don’t know. D. Sorry, I’m not.

IV. Find the mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence and correct it.

2.

1. He wanted to know if Mount Everest reaches its highest peak in 1953.

A. to know B. if C. reaches D. in

2. They asked if we intended to visit Victoria Falls following year.

A. They B. if C. visit D. following year

3. They wanted to know where we liked the lush and vibrant Amazon Rainforest.

A. to know B. where C. liked D. Amazon Rainforest

4. She wondered if the Amazon Rainforest will continue to face deforestation.

A. wondered B. the C. will D. to face

5. Kim wondered did they needed to buy an entry ticket to the park.

A. wondered B. did C. to buy D. to

6. She asked me whether the best way to explore the cave is by boat.

A. asked B. whether C. to explore D. is

7. Mr. Minh wanted to know if are there any package tours to Mount Fuji.

A. Mr. Minh B. wanted C. are there D. to

8. Lisa wondered what her brother was keen on reading about natural wonders.

A. what B. was C. keen on D. natural wonders

**V. Use the words provided in brackets in their correct forms to complete the sentences.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and wild landscape is a typical feature of the English language. **(nature)**

2. Their natural \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ attracts tourists from many parts of the world. **(scene)**

3. The \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of oil brought many benefits to the town. **(discover)**

4. Do you know the exact \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the entrance to the Botanical Garden? **(locate)**

5. The Amazon Rainforest is famous for its natural \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. **(diverse)**

6. The heavy rain made the cave \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. The water level was so high that it would be dangerous to enter the cave. **(access)**

7. The \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ encountered a snowstorm on their way to Mount Everest. **(explore)**

8. Many kinds of birds fly south \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the winter. **(annual)**

9. We couldn’t help \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ about buying a package tour from his company. **(hesitate)**

10. I had nothing but \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ when I saw the giant mountain. **(admire)**

VI. Complete each sentence with the correct preposition.

1. The Great Barrier Reef is located \_\_\_\_\_\_ the coast of Australia.

2. There were flags \_\_\_\_\_\_ the tops of many of the buildings.

3. I can’t decide \_\_\_\_\_\_ who to invite to the party.

4. In my opinion, he ranks \_\_\_\_\_\_ the theatre’s greatest actors.

5. Her parents always regarded her as the smartest \_\_\_\_\_\_ their children.

6. His dog was lying \_\_\_\_\_\_ his feet.

7. \_\_\_\_\_\_ the first months of life, an infant learns to lift its head, how to smile and how to recognize its parents.

8. I am sure that Jack will do well \_\_\_\_\_\_ the talent contest.

VII. Read the passage and choose the correct answers.

Ha Long Bay - One of the Greatest Natural Wonders of the World

As a UNESCO World Heritage Site (recognized twice in 1994 and 2000) and a natural wonder of the world, Ha Long Bay features thousands 27 of limestone islands and cliffs, emerging from the sea. If you have not visited Ha Long Bay, you have not yet seen the most beautiful place in the world. Located 180 kilometres northeast of Ha Noi, it takes around 4 hours to get there by coach. There are 1969 limestone islands of various shapes, sizes in different green and amazing colours rising above the sea level in an area of more than 1,500 square kilometres. Ha Long Bay still keeps its historical and cultural value.

Ha Long Bay is attractive and beautiful throughout the four seasons. Travelling on small boats among hundreds of small islands, one may visit the amazing Surprise Cave, the floating fishing village, and see how the locals live. On Titov Island, one may swim and relax on the beach or enjoy a kayak cruise to the nearby Luon Cave. One can take a cruise from the harbour and cross Ha Long Bay in luxury cabins with ocean views and private balconies. You will have fresh air all day and night, especially when you wake up early in the morning and watch the sunrise on the deck. You can continue your trip to explore the caves and grottoes, heading over to Bai Tu Long Bay and Lan Ha Bay, trekking in Cat Ba National Park, rock climbing, kayaking, and watching some of the most amazing sunsets that you’ll ever set eyes on.

*(Source: internet)*

1. Ha Long Bay \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. first became a UNESCO World Heritage Site in 2000

B. is a UNESCO World Heritage Site and a natural wonder of the world

C. has hundreds of limestone islands and cliffs

D. has hundreds of islands with an area of more than 1,500 square kilometres

2. Tourists can do all of the following activities in Ha Long Bay EXCEPT \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. fishing B. kayaking C. swimming D. sunbathing

3. We can infer from the passage that in Ha Long Bay \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. tourists can see sunsets twice a day

B. tourists cannot touch the rock there

C. tourists can explore caves and grottoes on Titov Island

D. tourists can spend the nights on luxury boats

4. From Ha Long Bay, tourists can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. climb up high mountains

B. take part in kayaking competitions

C. travel to other tourist attractions

D. travel to Hanoi by boat

5. All of the following are true about Ha Long Bay EXCEPT that \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. there are various activities for tourists to take part in

B. tourists should go there in the right season

C. the tour is for anyone who loves nature

D. the tour is also left for people who love water sports

VIII. Read and complete each numbered blank in the passage with the correct answer A, B, C, or D.

Located in the (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the UNESCO-listed Phong Nha-Ke Bang National Park in Viet Nam’s Quang Binh province, Son Doong Cave is one of the most famous travel destinations that can be experienced in Southeast Asia. It was first (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in 1990 by Ho Khanh, a local fanner.

Son Doong Cave is considered (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ cave in the world. The length of Son Doong Cave is nearly 9 kms and it reaches a height of 200 metres. The ecosystem inside Son Doong Cave is as unique (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it is large, and it even has its own weather system.

In 2013, Son Doong Cave was opened to the public for the first time, with the adventure tour company Oxalis running the five-day journey. Only 10 customers per departure (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Tours run once per week between February and August each year. The journey to Son Doong involves two days of jungle trekking and river crossings to reach the entrance, nights are spent camping inside the cave.

1. A. height B. heart C. peak D. bottom

2. A. possessed B. restored C. discovered D. located

3. A. the largest B. the most largest C. a more larger D. the larger

4. A. therefore B. and C. because D. as

5. A. is permitted B. are permitted C. permits D. permit

IX. Circe the correct answer (A, B, C or D) to indicate the sentence z that is best rewritten in reported questions.

1. “Are you excited about the trip to Ha Long Bay tomorrow?” My mum co said to me.

A. My mum wanted to know if I was excited about the trip to Ha Long Bay the previous day.

B. My mum asked me if I was excited about the trip to Ha Long Bay the following day.

C. My mum wanted to know if she was excited about the trip to Ha Long Bay tomorrow.

D. My mum asks if I am excited about the trip to Ha Long Bay the following day.

2. “Will you go on a trip to Mui Ne Sand Dunes this summer?” she said.

A. She wanted to know if I would go on a trip to Mui Ne Sand Dunes that summer.

B. She wants to know whether she would go on a trip to Mui Ne Sand Dunes that summer.

C. She asks me if 1 will go on a trip to Mui Ne Sand Dunes this summer.

D. She asked me whether I would go on a trip to Mui Ne Sand Dunes this summer.

3. “Is Mount Everest the tallest peak in the world?” Jack said.

A. Jack wanted to know if Mount Everest is the tallest peak in the world.

B. Jack said if Mount Everest was the tallest peak in the world.

C. Jack asked me if Mount Everest was the tallest peak in the world.

D. Jack tells me if Mount Everest is the tallest peak in the world.

4. “Did you visit Con Dao National Park last summer?”

A. She asked me if I visited Con Dao National Park last summer.

B. She wanted to know whether I visited Con Dao National Park last summer.

C. She asked me if I had visited the Con Dao National Park the previous summer.

D. She knew whether I had visited Con Dao National Park the year before.

5. “Can we get access to Niagara Falls from the Canadian side?”

A. They asked the guide if they got access to Niagara Falls from the Canadian side.

B. They wanted if they can get access to Niagara Falls from the Canadian side.

C. They wanted to know if we could get access to Niagara Falls from the Canadian side.

D. They asked the guide if they could get access to Niagara Falls from the Canadian side.

X. Write sentences about Nha Trang Beach, using the cues given below. The introduction has been done for you.

*Nha Trang Beach is on the South-Central Coast of Viet Nam. It is well- known for its fantastic beaches. It is located on the beautiful Nha Trang Bay, surrounded on three sides by mountains.*

1. thanks to its beautiful beaches / white sand and clear ocean water with mild temperatures all year round / Nha Trang: a popular destination / both international and domestic tourists

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. Nha Trang Beach: a wide range of activities / water sports

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. you / surf/ tropical beaches at a cheap cost / go scuba-diving / see the colourful coral reefs / snorkel / feel the underwater world

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. having a party or camping on the beach at night/ one of the most exciting activities / not miss/ if/ traveling / your family or friends

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. tourists / join local groups / clear litter / the sand and sea every Sunday morning / volunteers / also wear / goggles and snorkels / clear the underwater sea for debris

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 8.**

**TOURISM**

**❄ LANGUAGE FOCUS ❄**

**Grammar** 🌢 Relative pronouns

**Pronunciation** 🌢 Stress in words ending in -ic and - ious

**GRAMMAR**

RELATIVE PRONOUNS (Đại từquan hệ)

1. WHO

**Who** là đại từ quan hệ được dùng để chỉ người. **Who** có thể làm chủ ngữ hoặc tân ngữ của mệnh đề quan hệ

+ Khi “who” thay thế cho chủ ngừ trong mệnh đề quan hệ, theo sau nó là một động từ.

E.g. The woman is standing over there. She is my teacher.

🡪 The woman who is standing over there is my teacher.

+ Khi “who” thay thế cho tân ngừ trong mệnh đề quan hệ, theo sau nó là chú ngữ của động từ.

E.g. I met the girl yesterday. Do you know her?

🡪 Do you know the girl who I met yesterday?

2. WHOM

**Whom:** là đại từ quan hệ chỉ người thay thế cho tân ngữ, **“whom”** đóng vai trò là tân ngữ trong mệnh đề quan hệ, theo sau nó là chủ ngữ.

E.g. The man is sitting on the sofa. We met him last year.

🡪 The man whom we met last year is sitting on the sofa.

**Lưu ý:** Ta có thể sử dụng **who** thay thế cho **whom** (ngoại trừ trong văn cảnh trang trọng) ngay cả khi **who** làm tân ngữ trong mệnh đề quan hệ.

E.g. Is that the famous actress **who** we saw at the party yesterday?

3. WHOSE

**Whose:** Được dùng dể chỉ sở hữu của danh từ chỉ người hoặc vật đứng trước, **whose** thay thế cho các tính từ sở hữu *(his, her, its, their).* Danh từ sau **whose** không có mạo từ. *Whose + noun* có thể làm chủ ngữ hoặc tân ngữ của mệnh đề quan hệ.

E.g. The people were nice. We visited their house.

🡪 The people whose house we visited were nice.

The songwriter lives in Chicago. His songs are very popular.

🡪 The songwriter whose songs are very popular lives in Chicago.

4. WHICH

**Which:** được dùng để chỉ sự vật, sự việc hoặc loài vật. **Which** có thể làm chủ ngữ hoặc tân ngừ của mệnh đề quan hệ.

E.g. The painting is fascinating. It was drawn by Vincent van Gogh.

🡪 The painting which was drawn by Vincent van Gogh is fascinating.

This is the novel. I’ve read it lately.

🡪 This is the novel which I’ve read lately.

5. THAT

**That:** được dùng thay cho cả danh từ chỉ người và chỉ vật. **That** có thể thay thế ***who, whom, which*** trong mệnh đề quan hệ xác định.

E.g. This is the book which I like best.

🡪 This is the book ***that I like best.***

He is the person whom I admire most.

🡪 He is the person ***that I admire most.***

Can you see the girl who is running with a big dog?

🡪 Can you see the girl ***that is running with a big dog?***

- Không dùng “that” khi nó thay thế cho cả mệnh đề đứng trước, mà dùng “which” để thay thế. (E.g. It rained all day, which was a pity.)

- Không dùng “that” với các từ chỉ lượng có giới từ đi kèm (neither of, most of, all of, none of, many of, a lot of,...).

**PHONETICS**

Stress in words ending in -ic and -ious

(Trọng âm của từ kết thúc bằng -ic và -ious)

**Với các từ kết thúc bằng hậu tố -ic hoặc ious thì trọng âm của từ sẽ rơi vào âm tiết trước nó.**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| -ic | public | /ˈpʌblɪk/ |
|  | domestic | /dəˈmestɪk/ |
|  | romantic | /rəʊˈmæntɪk/ |
|  | magic | /ˈmædʒɪk/ |
| -ious | ambitious | /æmˈbɪʃəs/ |
|  | delicious | /dɪ’lɪʃəs |
|  | precious | /’preʃəs/ |
|  | cautious | /ˈkɔːʃəs/ |

**EXERCISE**

**A. PHONETICS**

**I. Write the words below in the correct row, according to the stress pattern.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *electronic* | *nutritious* | *artistic* | *scientific* | *anxious* |
| *energetic* | *ambitious* | *scenic* | *fantastic* | *magic* |
| *automatic* | *economic* | *cautious* | *romantic* | *sympathetic* |
| *enthusiastic* | *democratic* | *notorious* | *religious* | *mountainous* |

Oo \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

oOo \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

ooOo \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

oooOo \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

II. Mark the stressed syllable in the underlined words.

1 have a basic knowledge of history, and I’m curious to explore different periods.

2. It is important to treat public tourist sites with respect and behave in a serious manner.

3. I tried a classic dish from the local cuisine, and it was absolutely delicious.

4. We went on a domestic tour and had a hilarious experience with our tour guide.

5. The city is known for its historic and religious landmarks, attracting many tourists.

**B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR**

**I. Write the correct word/ phrase under the picture.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| terminal | safari | entrance ticket | terraced field |
| ruinous site | floating market | souvenir shop | homestay |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Terraced rice fields in Sapa Vietnam | Safari Bình Thuận, vườn thú lớn nhất Việt Nam quy mô lên ngàn hecta | Công  Ty Du Lịch Việt Du |
| 1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 2. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| The 3 Major Types of Airport Terminal Layouts | by Daniel Chen | Medium | Floating market - Unique culture of the West River of Vietnam |
| 3. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 4. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| Shopping in Sapa - Journey to the Hidden Charm of Sapa - AZ Local Trip % | Homestay là gì? Từ A-Z về hình thức lưu trú đang hot nhất |
| 5. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 6. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| CABINET / Fragments from a History of Ruin | Premium Vector | Tickets tickets drink drink tickets |
| 7. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 8. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |

**II. Match the word or phrase on the left with its meaning on the right.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. domestic tourism \_\_\_\_\_ | A. travelling to participate in or watch a sporting event |
| 2. food tourism \_\_\_\_\_ | B. a type of sightseeing bus where you can get on and off at different stops |
| 3. package holiday/ tour \_\_\_\_\_ | C. a person who is on holiday away from where they usually live |
| 4. shopping tourism \_\_\_\_\_ | D. travelling to experience the local cuisine and food culture of a place |
| 5. sports tourism \_\_\_\_\_ | E. the time of year with fewer tourists and lower prices |
| 6. hop-on hop-off \_\_\_\_\_ | F. travelling to a destination specifically for shopping |
| 7. leisure holiday \_\_\_\_\_ | G. a detailed plan outlining activities and schedule for a trip |
| 8. low season \_\_\_\_\_ | H. an arranged vacation in advance that includes flights, accommodation, and sometimes meals or activities |
| 9. holiday-maker \_\_\_\_\_ | I. I travelling within your own country for leisure |
| 10. trip itinerary \_\_\_\_\_ | J. a vacation mainly for relaxation and enjoyment |

**III. Complete the sentences with the words from the box. Use each word once only.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| buffet | caravan | cruise | destination | harbour |
| luggage | resort | ticket | tour | trip |

1. We spent our last holidays at a camping site, living in a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

2. They spent two weeks at a fashionable ski \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in Switzerland.

3. Nam checked to make sure he had his \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and passport.

4. On most trains there is a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ where you can eat a snack or something hot.

5. As soon as the ship left the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ everybody got seasick.

6. The manager is away on a business \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ so I am in charge of the office now.

7. If you want to see historical places it is a good idea to go on a guided \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

8. They met on board of a luxurious yacht during a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the Caribbean.

9. After changing trains three times we arrived at our \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the end.

10. If you have any excess \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you must pay extra money.

**IV. Match the words in column A with the words in column B to form compound nouns.**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **A** | **B** | **Compound noun** |
| 1. under | way |  |
| 2. sight | put |  |
| 3. high | attraction |  |
| 4. take | ground |  |
| 5. cycling | house |  |
| 6. tourist | seeing |  |
| 7. check | by |  |
| 8. out | lag |  |
| 9. fire | out |  |
| 10. sun | ware |  |
| 11. green | place |  |
| 12. jet | work |  |
| 13. passer | tour |  |
| 14. soft | off |  |
| 15. birth | set |  |

**V.** **Use the compound nouns above from Exercise 4 to complete the following sentences. You may need to change the forms of some of the words.**

1. We took the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to Trafalgar Square to see Nelson’s Monument.

2. The new \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ will reduce the time to drive to the beach.

3. Gladys grows a lot of tomatoes in her \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

4. The company increased \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by extending its office hours.

5. Italy is considered the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of Western civilization.

6. The tourists went \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the suburbs of the city.

7. Make sure you have good antivirus \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ installed.

8. The Statue of Liberty is one of New York City’s most popular \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

9. In London, some 12,000 \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ lit up the capital’s skyline.

10. We sat on the beach watching a spectacular \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

11. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is caused because the body clock does not readjust immediately to the time change.

12. Flight attendants, please prepare for \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

13. Guests can explore the coast in a kayak, or join a free \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

14. Speak to Reception if you would like to request a later \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

15. A \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ witnessed the car accident on 17th Street.

VI. Circle the correct options in the sentences below.

1. That’s the artist **which / whose** paintings are in the National Gallery.

2. I don’t like people **that / which** smoke in the street.

3. Students **who / whose** are late for school usually get extra homework.

4. I live in a town **which / whose** landscape is very beautiful.

5. The destination **where / which** he chose for his next holiday is abroad.

6. The travel brochure **what / which** they sent me is an updated one.

7. The homestay **whose / who** host used to be a tour guide is very well- designed.

8. Old people don’t like self-guided tours **who / which** require visitors to schedule things on their own.

9. The tour guide **whose / what** broad knowledge amazed us helped us deal with all the immigrant procedures.

10. We stopped to explore an old village **what / where** there are many ancient houses and farming tools.

**VII. Choose the correct answer to complete the sentences.**

1. The picture reminds him of the time \_\_\_\_\_\_ he studied in New York.

A. which B. when. C. where D. why

2. Mike comes from a city \_\_\_\_\_\_ is located in the southern part of England.

A. where B. who C. when D. that

3. The children \_\_\_\_\_\_ attend that English school receive good education.

A. who B. whom C. which D. whose

4. The person \_\_\_\_\_\_ wrote this story has an amazing imagination.

A. where B. whose C. that D. when

5. I find it difficult to read books \_\_\_\_\_\_ include long descriptions of places.

A. where B. which C. who D. whose

6. Travel apps \_\_\_\_\_\_ help booking accommodation, flights and transportation are popular these days.

A. which B. who C. whose D. when

7. The travel agent \_\_\_\_\_\_ sold the package tour to US was very helpful.

A. which B. who C. whose D. where

8. They rented a car \_\_\_\_\_\_ was the latest model.

A. what B. which C. when D. who

9. My cousin \_\_\_\_\_\_ luggage was lost at the airport had to buy new clothes when arriving home.

A. her B. who C. which D. whose

10. The cruise \_\_\_\_\_\_ colour is white is the most luxurious one of the travel company

A. which B. its C. whose D. that

VIII. Complete the sentences with *who,* *which, whose, when, why* or *where.*

1. This is the computer game \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my parents gave me for my birthday.

2. Could you help me find a place \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I could buy some lunch?

3. My uncle, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ owns a graphic design company, is a very rich man.

4. Sandra is the girl \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ invited me to your party.

5. I don’t understand people \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ don’t enjoy sports.

6. Last year we went to Hoi An, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ there are a lot of tourist attractions.

7. This is the town \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I spent my summer vacation.

8. He wore a mask \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ made him look like Mickey Mouse.

9. The student \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ father is a professor told us to register for this course.

10. I really enjoyed the time \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ we went to English class together.

11. I saw John in the shop \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you bought your watch.

12. Nobody knows the reason \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he tried to master his English.

IX. Complete the conversation, using the sentences (A - E) to fill in the blanks (1-5).

A. The responsibility can be overwhelming, you're the planner, navigator, and troubleshooter, which can be stressful.

B. Well, I can have more control over my budget.

C. I don’t have to follow a fixed itinerary.

D. Have you ever tried going on a self-guided tour?

E. And I think safety can be a major concern, especially in unfamiliar locations.

**Jamie:** Annie! (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Annie:** Not yet. But I really want to try. I love the feeling that (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Jamie:** Yeah, you are free to set your own schedule. Any other benefit?

**Annie:** (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I can decide what to spend and where to cut back.

**Jamie:** But I guess there are quite many drawbacks of a self-guided tour.

**Annie:** That’s right. (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Jamie:** And sometimes, you miss out on local insights because there’s no local tour guide with you.

**Annie:** True. (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Jamie:** Sounds like I have to think twice about going on a self-guided tour.

**C. READING COMPREHENSION**

1. Complete the passage with words from the box.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| picturesque | reach | apart | delayed | foreign |
| ruins | whichever | reserve | laze | abroad |

Almost all people like to spend their holidays travelling. They travel to see other countries and continents, modem cities and the (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of ancient towns, they travel to enjoy (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ places, or just for a change of scene. City dwellers usually like a quiet holiday by the sea, or in the mountains, with nothing to do but walk and bathe and (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the sun.

Most people enjoy going (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for their holidays, and having the opportunity to stay in an interesting city. If you speak (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ languages, you can make new friends, and get home some interesting souvenirs as presents! But before you can do that, you have to (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your destination, and that is often a problem! If you fly, then you may find that your flight has been (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Journeys by train can also be difficult since trains are often crowded in summer but you may have to (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a seat in advance. (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ way you travel, you can have problems with your luggage, and it is often difficult to find good accommodation. (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ from this, you might not be able to afford the fare!

**II. Read a notice for tourists at an eco-tourism site. Decide if the statements are true (T) or false (F). Write T or F.**

Welcome to our An Binh Eco-Tourism Site!

We kindly ask all visitors to follow these guidelines to help preserve the beauty and sustainability of our environment.

1. Stick to designated paths to preserve nature and respect habitats. Keep a safe distance from animals.

2. Use designated bins for waste. No littering. Keep surroundings clean and pollution-free.

3. Use water sparingly and turn off lights and electrical devices when not in use. Let’s minimise our impact on the environment.

4. Do not disturb or feed the animals. Maintain a respectful distance to avoid causing harm or stress to them.

5. Keep noise levels low everywhere. Respect the tranquility of the surroundings and other visitors. Avoid loud noises and unnecessary disturbances.

6. Do not pick flowers, remove rocks, or damage any natural features. Let’s leave everything as we found it for others to enjoy.

7. Follow safety instructions. Pay attention to the red warning signs and follow the safety guidelines provided by the site. Your safety and the preservation of the environment are our priorities.

Thank you for your cooperation in protecting our precious ecosystem. Enjoy your visit and help us maintain the beauty of this eco-tourism site for future generations!

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **T** | **F** |
| 1. Visitors are advised to preserve nature and respect habitats by creating their own paths at the site. |  |  |
| 2. Visitors should use their own plastic bags for waste. |  |  |
| 3. Visitors should keep a distance from the animals. |  |  |
| 4. Visitors are free to make loud noises in some parts of the site. |  |  |
| 5. Visitors are allowed to pick flowers but not to remove rocks or damage natural features. |  |  |
| 6. There are red signs giving warnings to tourists on the site. |  |  |
| 7. Visitors’ cooperation is appreciated in protecting the ecosystem. |  |  |

III. Read the text and choose the correct answer.

These days, food tourism, sports tourism, and eco-tourism have become popular ways to explore and enjoy new destinations. Each of them offers a distinct experience.

Food tourism is a delightful journey for **the taste buds.** It involves exploring the unique flavours of a region while discovering local customs relating to such dishes. This type of tourism helps tourists experience the destination in a delicious way.

Sports tourism is for those who love the thrill of competition and the spirit of solidarity. Tourists would actively compete in a sporting events with other participants or witness major tournaments happening in their holiday destination. Sports tourism is exciting because it combines a love for sports with the eagerness to explore new places.

Ecotourism connects tourists with the environment. The focus of ecotourism is eco-friendly activities, ranging from exploring natural landscapes, watching wildlife, planting trees to helping a local family take care of their properties and animals. It not only offers a chance for tourists to appreciate the beauty of nature but also encourages responsible travel.

While food tourism celebrates diverse cuisine and sports tourism brings people together through shared enthusiasm, ecotourism promotes sustainable exploration. The choice among these tourism types ultimately depends on one’s personal preferences.

1. Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the text about food tourism?

A. Food tours can be delightful.

B. Food tourism prioritises the enjoyment of local foods.

C. Tourists of this type can discover local customs and traditions.

D. Food tourists experience the destination in a delicious way.

2. Which of the following can best replace the phrase **‘the taste buds”** in paragraph 2?

A. the travel buddy B. the cells on the tongue

C. the tasty flavours D. the food lovers

3. According to the text, what may a tourist do when going on a sports tour?

A. Compete with professional sportsmen.

B. Be the referee for a sporting event.

C. Explore new sports rules.

D. Observe a sports tournament.

4. According to the text, what activity is involved in ecotourism?

A. Admiring natural landscapes.

B. Conserving home animals.

C. Watching the life of local families.

D. Taking responsibility for planting forests.

5. According to the text, who would probably go for ecotourism?

A. Those who love exciting competitions.

B. Those who want to explore customs and traditions.

C. Those who care about sustainable exploration.

D. Those who look forward to trying local cuisine.

**D. WRITING**

I. Write sentences, using the clues given. You can add extra words or make changes.

1. Most people/ enjoy/ travel/ abroad,/ and/ have/ chance/ stay/ exotic city

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. What/be/reasons/that/ make/ your country/top/ tourist attraction/ foreigners?

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. I/ want/ spend/ my vacation/ Japan/ stay/ seaside resort,/eat/ sushi/ sashimi

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. You can/ spend/ your time/ sightsee,/ shop,/ or/ you/ can/ simply/ relax/ one/ excellent beaches

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. Tourism/identify/as/one/ world’s largest industries/ a long time.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. In recent years/ there/ be/ a lot of/ tourism development/ Asia/ the Middle East.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. Thanks/ development/ tourism/ average/ living standard/people/ increase/ well.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. Tourism/can/ provide/ governments/ extra tax revenues/ each year.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

9. Tourism/be/ opportunity/discover/ different cultures/ the world.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

10. Too many tourists/ can/ have/ negative impact/ the quality of life.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. Combine the two sentences into one, using an appropriate relative pronoun.

1. Mrs. Loan has a friend. Her daughter is studying English in Australia.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. The English teacher is excellent. You met him at the meeting yesterday.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. The man is a friend of my father. He helped me with my pronunciation.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. A student came late. I borrowed his English dictionary.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. The language is called Singlish. People speak it in Singapore.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. We met some friendly locals. They gave us recommendations for restaurants.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. I’m looking for a travel agency. It specialises in adventure holidays.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. I’m looking for a travel guide. His recommendations are reliable.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

9. We’re going to stay in a small village. It is known for its traditional crafts.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

10. The tourists were determined to see the ruinous hall. They were very old.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**TEST FOR UNIT 8**

**I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. agency | B. graveyard | C. famous | D. application |
| 2. A. estimate | B. terraced | C. recent | D. domestic |
| 3. A. natural | B. historic | C. site | D. tour |
| 4. A. agency | B. cruise | C. curious | D. cost |
| 5. A. loft | B. brochure | C. option | D. historical |

**II. Circle the word which has a different stress pattern in each line.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. academic | B. fantastic | C. electric | D. heroic |
| 2. A. catholic | B. tragic | C. music | D. cosmetic |
| 3. A. conscious | B. hilarious | C. precious | D. spacious |
| 4. A. serious | B. glorious | C. delicious | D. anxious |
| 5. A. suspicious | B. nutritious | C. contagious | D. superstitious |

**III.** **Choose the correct answer A, B, C, or D to complete the sentences.**

1. A \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is usually necessary when you travel overseas.

A. passport B. driving licence C. birth certificate D. degree

2. They are going to spend their holiday \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ rural France.

A. relaxing B. exploring C. reserving D. searching

3. An example of a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is a tour through Africa to view the elephants and lions.

A. safari B. voyage C. mission D. cruise

4. There was a long queue at the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and customers were getting impatient.

A. stopover B. take-off C. departure lounge D. check-out

5. Excuse me, how much is a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. ticket return B. return ticket C. returning ticket D. ticket returning

6. Canada Sports tourism, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ helps develop the economy substantially, has a number of objectives.

A. which B. that C. who D. where

7. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is travelling from one region, country, state, etc. to engage or participate in a sports-related activity.

A. Ecotourism B. Domestic tourism

C. Local travelling D. Sports tourism

8. The travel agency \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ provided us with the tours gave us a small discount.

A. whose B. who C. which D. what

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

9. The **luxurious** cruise offered delicious meals, great entertainment, and large cabins with ocean views.

A. cheap B. expensive C. challenging D. smooth

10. After a long hike, we reached a waterfall, creating a **breathtaking** natural scene.

A. terrible B. multi-storey C. beautiful D. poor

11. **Mai:** Do we have to plan our trip itinerary, John?

**John:** Oh, I don’t think so because \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Everything is arranged for us.

A. it is an expensive holiday B. we organise everything

C. it is a self-guided tour D. it is a package holiday

12. **Lan:** Mark, when do we have to come to the meeting point?

**Mark:** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at the meeting point before 6 a.m. because the tour will start at 6 a.m.

A. We must be B. We don’t need to be

C. We shouldn’t be D. We may be

IV. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. Janet together with her friends \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(go)** on a trip to New Zealand this summer.

2. Nick told me that he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(not visit)** Italy before his trip last year.

3. Do you think you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(ever/ travel)** to outer space in your lifetime?

4. Have you ever dreamed of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(visit)** Mars and its two moons?

5. NASA has said it plans \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(send)** people to Mars in the 2030s.

6. Son Doong Cave \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(find)** in 1991 by a local man named Ho Khanh.

7. People \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(enjoy)** the journey when suddenly the ship \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(hit)** an iceberg.

8. Right after Johnson \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(watch)** a short video about Phu Quoc Island, he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(decide)** to go there.

9. The tourism industry in Indonesia \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(expand)** rapidly over the past few years.

10. In December 2019, she \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(take)** a ten-day trip to Europe with her family.

V. Write the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Europe is home to many of the world’s most popular \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ attractions. **(TOUR)**

2. On the first day of school, the children chatted \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to their friends about their summer vacations. **(EXCITE)**

3. My parents booked a package tour with a travel \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. **(AGENT)**

4. A nine-day tour across Europe is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for me. I need to save money for other stuff. **(AFFORD)**

5. The site is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ but it looks magnificent in the sunshine. **(RUIN)**

6. You should buy the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ticket to the museum on its website so that you won’t need to queue at the ticket box. **(ENTRY)**

7. If you travel on your own, you don’t need to follow a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ itinerary. **(FIX)**

8. She always stays at the most \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ hotel when she visits this area. **(LUXURY)**

VI. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

1. Jackie’s really \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ surfing. He spends most of his time on the waves.

2. The rocks have eroded \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ over time.

3. We have narrowed \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the list to four candidates.

4. Son Doong was recognized as one \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the most beautiful caves \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Earth.

5. Black Friday is a good time to do Christmas shopping \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ breaking the bank.

6. Son Doong Cave is located \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Quang Binh Province.

7. People first knew about Thien Duong Cave when it was \_\_\_\_\_\_ ABC’s “Good Morning America”.

8. They’re both beautiful - I can’t make \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my mind.

9. You can go \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a guided city tour around Copenhagen.

10. Enjoy the breathtaking beauty \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Nantucket Sound when you stay \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the Soundings Seaside Resort.

**VII. Match a question in column A with a response in column B.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **A** | **B** |
| 1. How long do you plan to stay in America? \_\_\_\_\_ | A. I’m here on vacation |
| 2. Have you ever been in Australia before? \_\_\_\_\_ | B.$150 |
| 3. What’s the purpose of your visit? \_\_\_\_\_ | C. Not at all. You can have a wonderful time there without breaking the bank. |
| 4. Could you please open this bag for me? \_\_\_\_\_ | D. At 2:00 p.m. |
| 5. How long is the delay? \_\_\_\_\_ | E. You’ll have to leave your room by 12:00 p.m. |
| 6. How much do I have to pay for the extra bag? \_\_\_\_\_ | F. No, you’ll have to transit in Chicago. |
| 7. Are there any direct flights to Dallas? \_\_\_\_\_ | G. About two weeks. |
| 8. When does the flight to Da Nang leave? \_\_\_\_\_ | H. Two hours. |
| 9. Does it cost a lot to visit Vietnam? \_\_\_\_\_ | I. Sure. |
| 10. What time do we have to check out? \_\_\_\_\_ | J. Yes, I was there for about two months last year. |

VIII. Circle the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions. Correct it.

1. The tour guide which went with us last time provided interesting facts about the city.

A. which B. last time C. interesting D. about

2. We joined a guided tour led by a historian whose shared intriguing stories.

A. joined B. led C. whose D. stories

3. We visited a famous museum who had a wide collection of artworks.

A. visited B. who C. a D. of

4. We explored the national park whose was known for its diverse wildlife.

A. explored B. national C. whose D. for

5. We met a friendly local guide who knowledge of the area was impressive.

A. met B. who C. of D. was

6. He refreshed his daily life by going on a ten-days trip from the North to the South of Vietnam.

A. daily B. on C. ten-days D. to

7. Tourism can be a source of problems, especially if it is not managed correct.

A. a B. of C. is not D. correct

8. It’s always a good idea to book a hotel room advance, especially in peak season.

A. It’s always B. to book C. advance D. peak season

IX. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

When visitors join in a (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the Mekong Delta, they can visit Cai Rang Floating Market to see the river life. Cai Rang Floating Market is (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ all day but it is busiest from sunrise to about 9 a.m. The main items (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ there are farm produce and specialties of neighboring areas.

During the early morning market hours, larger-sized boats anchor and create lanes so that (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ boats can move into and out of. The waterway becomes a maze of hundreds of boats packed with mangoes, bananas, papaya, pineapple, and other goods. Sellers do not have to (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ their goods because their goods can be seen (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and their cries would not be heard in the vastness of river and the noise of boat engines. Sellers tie their goods to a tall pole (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ buyers can see from a distance (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ they are selling. Each boat is loaded with plenty of seasonal goods. Activities at the market are also a(n) (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for tourists to study the cultural (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of southerners.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. tour | B. trip | C. voyage | D. travel |
| 2. A. to open | B. open | C. opened | D. opening |
| 3. A. sell | B. are selling | C. selling | D. sold |
| 4. A. no | B. bigger | C. smaller | D. the same |
| 5. A. cry | B. cry out | C. cry out for | D. advertise |
| 6. A. within distance | B. in the distance | C. in a distance | D. by some distance |
| 7. A. therefore | B. but | C. so that | D. although |
| 8. A. how far | B. why | C. how | D. what |
| 9. A. occasion | B. event | C. reason | D. experience |
| 10. A. appearances | B. aspects | C. guides | D. subjects |

X. Read the text and circle the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.

Homestay is a type of tourism where travellers stay with local families in their homes. **It** offers both benefits and drawbacks.

One benefit of homestay is the opportunity to experience local culture firsthand. Travellers can learn about traditional customs, taste authentic homemade food, and engage in daily activities with the host family. It provides a deeper understanding of the local way of life.

Another advantage is the chance to establish connections and make new friends. Staying with a host family allows for personal interactions and cultural exchange, fostering cross-cultural understanding and friendship.

However, there are also some drawbacks to consider. One downside is the potential lack of privacy. Sharing living spaces with the host family means less personal space and limited privacy compared to staying in a hotel.

Communication may also be a challenge if there are language barriers. It can be difficult to fully communicate and express needs and preferences without a common language.

Additionally, homestays may have different levels of comfort and 54 amenities compared to hotels. Facilities may be basic, and travellers need to adapt to the host family’s lifestyle and routines.

In conclusion, homestay tourism offers unique cultural experiences and the chance to connect with locals. While there may be challenges such as privacy and communication, it can be a rewarding way to **immerse** oneself in the local community and create lasting memories.

1. What is the main focus of the text?

A. The advantages and disadvantages of homestay tourism

B. The cultural experiences offered by homestay tourism

C. The challenges of communication in homestay tourism

D. The different levels of comfort in homestay accommodations

2. What are some activities that travellers can engage in during a homestay?

A. Enjoying luxurious amenities and facilities with other tourists.

B. Learning about traditional customs and tasting authentic homemade food.

C. Experiencing complete privacy and personal space.

D. Changing the host family’s lifestyle and routines.

3. What is one drawback mentioned in the text regarding homestay accommodations?

A. The ease of communication without any language barriers.

B. The availability of luxurious amenities and facilities.

C. The potential lack of privacy due to sharing living spaces.

D. The opportunity to fully express needs and preferences.

4. What does the pronoun ‘**It**’ refer to?

A. Working as a host B. Personal interactions

C. Cultural exchange D. Homestay tourism

5. What does **‘immerse’** mean in the context of the text?

A. become familiar with B. get involved completely in

C. get used to D. become attracted by

6. Based on the information provided, what can be inferred about the purpose of homestay tourism?

A. It aims to provide luxurious and upscale accommodations.

B. It primarily targets travellers who prefer complete privacy.

C. It focuses on promoting cultural exchange and understanding.

D. It emphasizes convenience and flexibility in travel arrangements.

XI. Circle the correct answer A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence which is the most correct.

1. The hotel’s rooms overlook the ocean. The hotel offers breathtaking views to guests.

A. The guests who want rooms overlooking the ocean can ask the hotel to offer them.

B. Only the guests who want rooms overlooking the ocean may get the hotel offers.

C. The hotel whose rooms overlook the ocean offers breathtaking views to guests.

D. The breathtaking view is offered to the guests who stay at the hotel for a long time.

2. The tour guide shares fascinating stories. The tour guide’s expertise in history is impressive.

A. Despite his lack of expertise in history, the tour guide shares fascinating stories.

B. The tour guide fails to share fascinating stories however impressive his expertise is.

C. The tour guide’s expertise in history is good, but he fails to share interesting story.

D. The tour guide whose expertise in history is impressive shares fascinating stories.

3. The market sells fresh produce and local crafts. It is a great place to explore.

A. The market is a great place which sell fresh produce and local crafts.

B. The market which sells fresh produce and local crafts is a great place to explore.

C. It is a great place to explore which sell fresh produce and local crafts.

D. The market is a great place to explore which sell fresh produce and local crafts.

4. Tour guides are knowledgeable about the area. They can show you the best attractions.

A. Tour guides who are knowledgeable about the area can show you the best attractions.

B. Even when the tour guides are knowledgeable about the area, they are unable to show you the best attractions.

C. Despite their knowledge about the area, few tour guides can show you the best attractions.

D. Tour guides can show you the best attractions even though they know little about the area.

5. Locals are friendly and welcoming. They are always ready to assist tourists.

A. Locals are friendly and welcoming, but not all of them are ready to assist tourists.

B. Locals who are friendly and welcoming are always ready to assist tourists.

C. Even though locals are friendly and welcoming, not all of them are ready to assist tourists.

D. Only the locals whose friends are welcoming are ready to assist tourists.

**XII. Write a paragraph introducing a one-day tour to Cue Phuong National Park from Ha Noi. Use the cues below.**

**One-day Tour to Cuc Phuong National Park from Ha Noi**

*Cuc Phuong is the first national park in Viet Nam.*

1. in the morning, around 7:30 a.m., the bus: pick you up at your hotel in Ha Noi centre and travel to Ninh Binh

*In the morning, around 7:30 a.m., the bus* \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. the coach: arrives at Cue Phuong National Park (11:30 a.m.), have a chance to visit the Endangered Primate Rescue Centre and the Botanical Garden for about an hour

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. lunch: at the park centre at 12:30 a.m.; 13:00: go to the centre of the park by car, about 20 kilometres through the primary forest.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. take part in mountainous trekking, go to the Ancient Tree or the one- thousand-year-old tree.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. 15:30: return to the gate of the national park, get back to Hanoi

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

You will arrive in Hanoi at 18:30, and we will drop you off at your hotel, and the tour ends.

**UNIT 9.**

**WORLD ENGLISHES**

**❄ LANGUAGE FOCUS ❄**

**Grammar** 🌢 Defining relative pronouns

**Pronunciation** 🌢 Stress in words ending in -ion and - ity

**GRAMMAR**

1. DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES (Mệnh đề quan hệ xác định)

*Mệnh đề quan hệ xác định:*

- Được dùng để xác định danh từ đứng trước nó.

- Cần thiết cho ý nghĩa của câu, nếu không có nó thì câu sẽ không đủ nghĩa.

- Không dùng dấu (,) trước và sau mệnh đề xác định.

- Có thể dùng “that”

**a. Đại từ quan hệ thay thê cho người: *Who, Whom, That***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Thay thế cho** |  |
| **Chủ ngữ**  *I/you/**we/**they...* | I met a girl. She speaks three languages. I met a girl who speaks three languages.  *Tôi gặp cô gái có thể nói được ba ngôn ngữ.* |
| **Tân ngữ**  *You/him/her/us ...* | The teacher is a famous linguist. I admire him.  The teacher who I admire is a famous linguist.  *Người thầy mà tôi ngưỡng mộ là một nhà ngôn ngữ nổi tiếng.* |

**b. Đại từ quan hệ thay thế cho vật: *Which, That***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Thay thế cho** |  |
| **Chủ ngữ** | I come from a city. The city is located by the sea.  I come from a city which is located by the sea.  *Tôi đến từ một thành phố ven biển.* |
| **Tân ngữ** | The maths exercise was very difficult. I couldn’t do it.  The maths exercise which I couldn’t do was very difficult.  *Bài toán mà tôi không thể làm được rất khó.* |

**c. Đại từ quan hệ thay thế cho sở hữu: *Whose***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Thay thế cho** |  |
| **Sở hữu** | My sister has a friend. Her brother is a pilot.  My sister has a friend whose brother is a pilot.  *Chị gái tôi có một người bạn mà anh trai của người ấy là phi công.* |

2. LƯỢC BỎ ĐẠI TỪ QUAN HỆ

Đại từ quan hệ **“Who”** hoặc **“Which”** có thể đóng vai trò là chủ ngữ hoặc tân ngữ của mệnh đề quan hệ. Chúng ta không thể lược bỏ nó khi nó làm chủ ngữ của mệnh đề quan hệ và có thể lược bỏ nó nếu nó làm tân ngữ của mệnh đề quan hệ.

The girl **who** is wearing a blue shirt is fluent in English and Japanese.

🡪 Không thể lược bỏ **“who” (who** làm chủ ngữ)

The girl **who** Mary is talking to is fluent in English and Japanese.

🡪 Có thể lược bỏ **“who” (who** làm tân ngữ)

**PHONETICS**

STRESS IN WORDS ENDING IN -ION AND -ITY

(Trọng âm của từ kết thúc bằng đuôi -ion và -ity)

**1. -ION:** Những từ có tận cùng là đuôi -ion thì trọng âm của từ sẽ rơi vào âm tiết đúng trước đó.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **-ion** | vacation | /veɪˈkeɪʃn/ |
|  | relation | /rɪˈleɪʃn/ |
|  | education | /ˌedʒuˈkeɪʃn/ |
|  | intention | /ɪnˈtenʃn/ |

**2. -ITY:** Những từ có tận cùng là đuôi -ity thì trọng âm 3 từ dưới lên.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **-ity** | activity | /ækˈtɪvəti/ |
|  | quality | /ˈkwɒləti/ |
|  | community | /kəˈmjuːnəti/ |
|  | equality | /iˈkwɒləti/ |
|  | stability | /stəˈbɪləti/ |

**EXERCISE**

**A. PHONETICS**

**I. Write the words below in the correct row, according to the stress pattern.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| publicity | anxiety | subtraction | society |
| concentration | necessity | quality | expression |
| capacity | priority | appreciation | communication |
| productivity | decoration | possession | reality |
| quantity | restriction | accommodation | variety |

Ooo \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

oOo \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

oOoo \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

ooOoo \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

oooOo \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

II. Choose the correct letter (A, B, C, or D) to indicate the word whose stress pattern differs from the other three in pronunciation.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. relation | B. bilingual | C. concentric | D. annual |
| 2. A. official | B. immigrant | C. clarity | D, ornament |
| 3. A. purposeful | B. proposal | C. charity | D. borrowed |
| 4. A. celebration | B. destination | C. ecosystem | D. confidential |
| 5. A. decision | B. self-guided | C. permission | D. annual |

**B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR**

**I. Match the words or phrases with their definitions.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. accent \_\_\_\_ | A. not as good at something as you used to be, because you have not practised it for a long time |
| 2. bilingual \_\_\_\_ | B. more important or powerful than other things |
| 3. dialect \_\_\_\_ | C. the rise and fall of the voice in speaking |
| 4. rusty \_\_\_\_ | D. a word that has been developed from another word |
| 5. simplicity \_\_\_\_ | E. very large in size, amount, or number |
| 6. derivative \_\_\_\_ | F. the way in which people in a particular area or country pronounce words |
| 7. dominant \_\_\_\_ | G. the ability to change to suit new situations |
| 8. massive \_\_\_\_ | H. able to speak two languages equally well; using two languages |
| 9. intonation \_\_\_\_ | I. the quality of being easy to understand or use |
| 10. flexibility \_\_\_\_ | J. the form of a language that is spoken in one area with some different grammar, words and pronunciation |

II. Complete the sentences with the words from Exercise 1.

1. In English, some questions have a rising \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

2. The system is capable of recording \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ amounts of information.

3. My English is a bit \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ - I haven’t used it for years!

4. The \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the English language means it is able to adapt very quickly to cultural and social changes.

5. The Scouse \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is characterised by the use of “youse” instead of “you”.

6. We love the beautiful \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that the French have when they speak English.

7. ‘Happiness’ is a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of ‘happy’.

8. The \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the texts in this book makes it easier for students to study.

9. Since Maria is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ she can speak both German and Spanish fluently.

10. It is certain that English will continue to grow as the world’s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ language.

**III. Complete the sentences with the words from the box. Use each word once only.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| accent | conversation | bilingual | dialect | intonation |
| imitate | knowledge | look up | official | vocabulary |

1. My friend is fluently \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ because she speaks both English and Vietnamese.

2. You can quickly \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a word’s definition from the online dictionary.

3. I think she is speaking a different English \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ as it has different words and grammar.

4. English is the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ language in this country and the government must do its business in English.

5. In my opinion, it’s very difficult for an Englishman to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a real American accent.

6. I had an interesting \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with a native English speaker at the meeting this morning.

7. The teacher has done a quick quiz to check the students’ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the English language.

8. English has the largest \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with about 500,000 words and 300,000 technical terms.

9. Paul speaks English with a strong French \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, doesn’t he?

10. Rising \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ describes how the voice rises at the end of a sentence.

**IV. Complete the following sentences with the correct form of the verbs given below.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| establish | go over | mean | look up |
| borrow | translate | pick up | copy |

1. English has \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ many words from French.

2. There is a strong need to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ effective communication links between.

3. The word “loch” in Scots“ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ lake” in English.

4. Can you help me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ this legal jargon into plain English?

5. Highlight the text you want and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it to the clipboard.

6. How can you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the word if you don’t know how to spell it?

7. He \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Spanish when he was living in Mexico.

8. Remember to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your essay for grammar and spelling mistakes before you hand it in to the teacher.

V. Complete the following sentences with *whose, when, which, why, who, whom.*

1. The man \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ job involves working with foreigners can speak English proficiently.

2. I still remember the first day \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Phuong gave a presentation about her experiences learning foreign languages.

3. English is the language \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is widely used in international communication.

4. Do you know the country \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ English was first spoken?

5. I’m not sure of the reason \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Jack chooses Korean as a subject to study at the university.

6. The English-English dictionary \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I bought last year is very helpful in improving my vocabulary.

7. The woman \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ accent is distinctly British lives next door to An’s new apartment.

8. Gia Linh is the competitor \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ won the first prize in the latest English-speaking contest in our school.

9. I didn’t know exactly \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I was working with on the project.

10. Enter the address of the person to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you want to forward the message.

**VI. Choose the correct option to complete each sentence.**

1. He’s the guy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ helped me learn Italian as a second language.

A. who B. whom C. what D. whose

2. That’s the woman \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ husband works as our company’s interpreter.

A. who B. how C. what D. whose

3. He was wearing the same suit \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he’d worn to the party.

A. that B. whom C. what D. whose

4. The publishing company \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ introduced many English books had recently been renovated.

A. who B. where C. what D. which

5. The language center \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ we learn English is next to the park.

A. what B. where C. that D. whose

6. American English is the form of English \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is spoken in the United States.

A. which B. what C. whose D. who

7. People \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ speak English fluently can find better jobs in international companies.

A. which B. why C. who D. whose

8. The Outer Circle includes countries \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ English is the second or the first language.

A. which B. where C. when D. whose

9. Official language is the language \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is given a legal status in a country.

A. what B. where C. whose D. which

10. Yesterday, I met a student \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ English skills are very excellent.

A. which B. who C. what D. whose

**VII. Match a sentence in column A to a response in column B.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **A** | **B** |
| 1. How long have you been studying English? \_\_\_\_\_ | A. Absolutely not. You should learn it in a certain context instead. |
| 2. I want to study overseas, but my English is not so good. \_\_\_\_\_ | B. I picked it up from movies and songs. |
| 3. Why is English so hard to learn? \_\_\_\_\_ | C. I try to guess their meanings from the context first. If I still don’t understand, I’ll look them up in the dictionary. |
| 4. What skill do you find most difficult when learning English? \_\_\_\_\_ | D. Because I want to communicate when I travel anywhere in the world. |
| 5. Why are you studying English? \_\_\_\_\_ | E. Since I was eight. |
| 6. How did you learn English? \_\_\_\_\_ | F. One of the reasons is because it’s full of contradictions. |
| 7. What do you do when you encounter new words while reading? \_\_\_\_\_ | G. I think it should be writing skill. |
| 8. Is learning by heart the best way to memorize English vocabulary? \_\_\_\_\_ | H. Don’t worry. You still have time to improve it. Why don’t you attend an English course? |

VIII. Complete the conversation with the sentences from the box. Write the letters of the sentences.

A. All right. Thank you a lot! I will follow your advice.

B. English as a means of international communication.

C. I know, but I want to include them all in my presentation.

D. What should I do next after choosing those four main points?

E. I'm preparing for my presentation.

F. I will. Thanks again.

G. Which ones?

H. Sure. Actually, I'm stuck in organising my ideas.

**Andy:** Laura, what are you doing?

**Laura:** (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Andy:** What is the topic?

**Laura:** (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Andy:** Sounds great. Can I look over the outline of your presentation?

**Laura:** (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Andy:** All right. I see that you have listed ten benefits of English. That’s too much, I think.

**Laura:** (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Andy:** I think you need to focus on three or four main points.

**Laura:** (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Andy:** Hmm. English is easy to learn, English is the only European language that does not have different adjectives depending on gender, English decreases the distance among countries and English opens the door of opportunities for aspiring employees.

**Laura:** (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Andy:** You should add more information to those points, give examples or evidence, etc.

**Laura:** (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Andy:** Don’t mention it. If you need any help just tell me.

**Laura:** (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**IX. Choose a correct word/phrase to complete each sentence.**

1. He learns English as a foreign language, and he’s **looking / picking** it up quickly.

2. Let’s **copy / go over** the grammar rules one more time to make sure everyone understands.

3. It’s important to follow **the standards / vocabulary** items when we write formal essays.

4. She is a **native speaker / normal** use of English, having learned it as her first language.

5. Many children in our school are **international / bilingual,** speaking both English and another language at home.

6. English speakers from different countries **share / compete** a common language, even with their regional differences.

7. The circles on Kachru’s model are **concentric / challenging,** showing the relationship between different **speeches / varieties** of English.

8. In the **Expanding / Outer** Circle of World Englishes, English is often taught as a foreign language in schools.

9. This Japanese family immigrated to Canada to live **bilingually / permanently** and learned English as their **second / first** language.

10. Learning the **intention / function** of different words helps US communicate effectively.

11. The **conference / rhythm** of English speech can vary depending on regional accents.

12. She felt **confident / proficient** about her English skills after completing the language course.

13. “Bicycle” **means / consists** a vehicle with two wheels that you ride by pedalling.

14. Can you **establish / translate** this paragraph from English into French?

15. **Consecutive vowels / Legal statuses** are two or more vowels in a row, like in the word *“cooperate”.*

**C. READING COMPREHENSION**

I. Read the text and choose the correct answer (A, B, C, or D) to each question.

There are three important things to **keep in mind** when trying to learn new vocabulary. First, connect new words to a story or a situation. This makes it easier to remember vocabulary than studying words from lists.

Second, be active, not passive. Make yourself use the new words.

Here are some ways to do that:

● When you find a new word or expression in a story, repeat the sentence and think of the situation connected to the new vocabulary. Write down then repeat in your head three to five more sentences that use the new vocabulary.

● Make your own short story and include several new words you want to remember. Each time you retell the story, you will review the new vocabulary in your mind.

● Make yourself explain the new word like you are a teacher. This is a great way to test how well you understand and can use the vocabulary. And if you have a study partner, you can explain the new vocabulary like you are a teacher!

Third, learn and relearn the new words **frequently** until they become your own words, not new words anymore.

1. The phrase **“keep in mind”** in the first paragraph means \_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. remember B. forget C. maintain D. last

2. According to the passage, the first thing you should do to learn new words is to \_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. read a story B. solve a situation

C. make a word list D. connect the words to a situation

3. The word **“frequently”** in the last paragraph means \_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. easily B. often C. efficiently D. hardly

4. It is TRUE from the passage that \_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. learning vocabulary needs to be active

B. everyone finds it hard to learn vocabulary

C. learning vocabulary needs to be passive

D. you shouldn’t make yourself use the words

5. What is the best title for the passage?

A. Learning vocabulary is fun B. Tips to learn vocabulary

C. Make a story with new vocabulary D. Relearning vocabulary is a must

**II. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option that best fits each of the numbered blanks.**

There are some fun facts about English you did not know. The first one is that more people have learned English as their second language (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_ there are native English speakers in the world. One thing this fact should tell you for sure is that English is a (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_ language and you definitely need to learn it if you want to move to (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_ country or to work in an international company.

Around 4000 new words (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_ to the English dictionary every year. Partly, it happens (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_ we more and more use brand names as common nouns, which means that such word as “to google” make their way into official (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_.

“Supercalifragilisticexpialidocious” was for a long time considered to be the longest word in the English language. It means fantastic. However, there is an even longer word, officially recognized in a dictionary: “pneumonoultramicroscopicsilicovolcano coniosis”. It is the name of (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_ disease. There are 45 letters in this word!

If you look at written English text, you will definitely notice that the articles are the most common words in the text. “The” is the most used word in English and “A” is the sixth most common. The most common verb is “to be”, it ranks as the second most common word in the language, and the most common noun is “I”, which is ranked as the tenth most common English word. It is similar (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_ many other European languages.

Do you remember always confusing writing of the words “color” - “colour”, “favorite” -“favourite”, “program” - “programme”, “catalog” - “catalogue”? This (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_ in spelling occurred when Americans decided to simplify the spelling of English words and omit the letters (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_ you do not pronounce.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. as | B. rather | C. than | D. like |
| 2. A. global | B. first | C. borrowed | D. concentric |
| 3. A. other | B. the other | C. one other | D. another |
| 4. A. add | B. are added | C. are adding | D. added |
| 5. A. although | B. but | C. because | D. so |
| 6. A. dictionaries | B. conferences | C. standards | D. models |
| 7. A. (no article) | B. an | C. the | D. a |
| 8. A. of | B. for | C. to | D. with |
| 9. A. differentiate | B. difference | C. differently | D. different |
| 10. A. what | B. whose | C. why | D. which |

III. Read the passage and decide if each statement is true (T) or false (F). Tick ✓ the boxes.

Listening to a foreign language is a powerful tool for improving one’s language skills, understanding different cultures, and expanding one’s worldview.

When it comes to learning strategies, motivation is key. Motivate yourself by listening to things you enjoy and find interesting. The first time you listen to a text, focus on the general meaning. Don’t worry if you don’t understand everything initially, just persevere! Besides, studying English pronunciation can also help your listening skills.

Practise by watching English TV shows or films at home, with or without subtitles. Listen to podcasts and videos on your device. Find lyrics to English songs, then listen and read along. You can also listen and read simultaneously.

Remember, listening is easy to do and you can improve it any time of day! Listen wherever you go, like on the bus or at the gym. Listen at home while doing other things. You can even listen and read on your tablet or mobile phone. Make English a part of your everyday life!

*(Adapted from:* [*https://www*](https://www)*. britishcouncil.org)*

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **T** | **F** |
| 1. Listening to a foreign language can really help you get better at that language, learn about other cultures, and view the world from new perspectives. |  |  |
| 2. You should force yourself to listen to difficult content even if you don’t like it. |  |  |
| 3. It’s important to understand every word the first time you listen to something. |  |  |
| 4. Listening to English songs is beneficial for learning a language. |  |  |
| 5. You can boost your listening anytime, anywhere: bus rides, workouts, home routines, and even screens become language labs. |  |  |

**D. WRITING**

I. Make a defining relative clause from the two sentences.

1. The paintings have already been sold. They are marked with a small red dot.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. The secretary can give you the information. She sits at the first desk.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. The speech was very informative. We listened to it last night.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. The student is in one of my classes. You have just met his parents.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. You can buy the pasta from that Italian shop. It has just opened in the high street.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. Jenny phoned me yesterday. I was in conference with my clients then.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. The tree only grows in the rainforest. This drug is obtained from it.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. People often have very little money to spend on leisure. They have a lot of leisure time.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

9. His refusal to tell her the truth is the reason. That’s why she is so angry with him.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

10. We haven’t seen our friends for ten years. They are coming to visit us - this weekend.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

II. Write complete sentences, using the given words and phrases. You may have to change the words or add some.

1. You need/ learn/ new words/ understand/ express/ yourself/ clearly/ English.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. This/ be/ app/ help/ you/ learn/ meaning/ spelling/ new words.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. Learn/ vocabulary/ help/ you/ communicate/ English/ confidently.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. You/ can/ practise/ vocabulary/ classmates/ in/ live/ group classes.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. You/ can/ also/ get/ vocabulary support/ personal/ tutor/ one-to-one lessons.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. leam/ foreign language/ can/ actually/ boost/ your brain power.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. Andy/ wish/ he/ can/ speak English/ good/ as a native speaker.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. many countries/ children/ teach/ and/ encourage/ learn/ English/ second language.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

9. If/ you/ want/ be/ fluent English speaker/ have to/ practice/ speak/ English/ regularly.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

10. English/ be/ easy/ master/ if/ it/ not have/ such/ large vocabulary.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Giaoandethitienganh.info – **Tải rất nhiều tài liệu tiếng anh file word chất lượng ( chỉ 100/năm)**

**TEST FOR UNIT 9**

**I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. creation | B. decision | C. immersion | D. translation |
| 2. A. Chinese | B. speech | C. technical | D. touchdown |
| 3. A. simplified | B. varied | C. mastered | D. immersed |
| 4. A. tunnel | B. nuclear | C. underpass | D. subway |
| 5. A. surface | B. drainage | C. celebrate | D. passage |

**II. Circle the word which has a different stress pattern in each line.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. official | B. punctual | C. fluency | D. imitate |
| 2. A. creation | B. settlement | C. dialect | D. dominant |
| 3. A. bilingual | B. establishment | C. derivative | D. immigration |
| 4. A. national | B. official | C. informal | D. bilingual |
| 5. A. immigrant | B. synonym | C. difference | D. dictation |

**III. Choose the correct option.**

1. The United States is a country \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ people speak English with different accents.

A. that B. who C. which D. where

2. My cousin, Giang, decided to learn \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ English to improve his communication skills.

A. standard B. fluent C. foreign D. especial

3. The book \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you recommended has a lot of useful vocabulary.

A. which B. what C. whose D. who

4. When you encounter a new word, don’t forget to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it in the dictionary.

A. pick up B. look up C. go over D. look over

5. The girl can talk to her parents in both Vietnamese and English. She is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. concentric B. fluent C. bilingual D. noisy

6. Can you help me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ this passage from English into Spanish?

A. copy B. mean C. propose D. translate

7. The students \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ English skills are good can have better job opportunities in the future.

A. which B. of which C. whose D. who

8. I met Maria \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is an exchange student from the UK yesterday.

A. ∅ B. who C. whose D. which

9. Practising with native speakers can help learners become \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in a language.

A. correct B. simple C. fluent D. rusty

10. These are some of the words \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ stress falls on the second syllable.

A. whose B. which C. what D. when

**IV. Complete each sentence with the correct preposition.**

1. The museum’s collection includes works of art from all \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the world.

2. He provided us \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a lot of information.

3. We provide financial support \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ low-income families.

4. I get a lot of pleasure \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ reading books in English.

5. I was actually fairly confident \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my chances to get a scholarship.

6. Do you know any differences \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ British and American English?

7. He is bilingual \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Mandarin and English.

8. Pronouns are often used to refer \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a noun that has already been mentioned.

9. The Internet is an increasingly important means \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ communication.

10. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a model of a ship, the mast is 9 cm high, while the mast of the actual ship is 12m high.

**V. Write the correct form of the word in brackets.**

1. English is the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ language of many countries, including the United Kingdom and the United States. **(OFFICE)**

2. English, with its numerous \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ like British, American, and Australian, is widely spoken as an international language. **(VARIOUS)**

3. Could French become the second \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ language in the world, after English? **(GLOBE)**

4. The \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ has successfully rendered this difficult poem into his native language. **(TRANSLATE)**

5. Ms. Lan studied Western cultures and she has been teaching English to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for three years. **(FOREIGN)**

6. In \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ language, we tend to use more informal expressions than in written language. **(SPEAK)**

7. English has become a world language because of its \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ as a mother tongue outside England. **(ESTABLISH)**

8. When English borrowed words, it kept the original \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ from the original languages. **(SPELL)**

9. My cousin specializes in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ from Danish into English. **(TRANSLATE)**

10. A good translator needs to pay \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to people’s tone when they speak as well. **(ATTEND)**

**VI. Circle the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions. Correct it.**

1. The woman who car broke down on the highway called for roadside assistance.

A. The B. who C. on D. called

2. The student scored the highest on the exam received a scholarship.

A. scored B. the C. exam D. a scholarship

3. The painting which were created by a famous artist sold for millions at the auction.

A. The B. were C. artist D. millions

4. People often ask how many words are there in the English language.

A. how many B. are there C. in D. English language

5. The first BBC English language teaching broadcast was in 4th July 1943.

A. The B. language teaching

C. broadcast D. in

6. British linguists distinguish dialect from accent, that refers only to pronunciation.

A. linguists B. from C. that D. to

7. In order to mastering English, you should communicate with foreigners more regularly.

A. In order to B. mastering C. communicate D. more regularly

8. If you don’t know what that word means, try to look it on in the dictionary.

A. what B. means C. to look D. on

VII. Write the correct form or tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. The number of people learning English \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(rise)** rapidly in recent years.

2. Sarah \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(apply)** for this teaching position if she got an IELTS certificate.

3. English \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(use)** as a lingua franca among many airline pilots.

4. Alfred \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(teach)** English at the University of Wales for five years before he was sent to Rome.

5. By 2027, we forecast that more than two billion people \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(use)** English or learning to use it.

6. Mathew told me he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(do)** a course in business English at that moment.

7. Worldwide, people often desire \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (learn) to speak English.

8. If you want to speak like a native, you should practice \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(speak)** English with a native speaker.

VIII. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each numbered blank.

Many books, newspapers, airports and air-traffic control, technology, sports, pop music and advertising have English as the (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ language. In general, the universal language on the Internet is English. The majority of the electronically stored (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ around the world is in English. You can travel to any English-speaking country without needing a (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Usually, if you don’t know the language your trip would be hard and maybe you won’t enjoy it. Nowadays in the competitive job (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it is necessary to speak English. So if you learn English you will have a better (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of getting a job that pays more. English is also helpful if you are going to move to 78 a different country (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it is a global language. A lot of educational information is in English; therefore, to have (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to this material or maybe communicate with (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ students it is necessary to have knowledge of English. It is necessary to learn English if you are (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to study at a foreign university or school. Usually many educational institutions will provide you preparatory courses to (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your English language skills but you have to have at least a medium level of knowledge.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. dominant | B. particular | C. regional | D. foreign |
| 2. A. device | B. information | C. literature | D. textbook |
| 3. A. specialist | B. writer | C. businessman | D. translator |
| 4. A. company | B. agency | C. market | D. workshop |
| 5. A. income | B. chance | C. source | D. vision |
| 6. A. however | B. though | C. but | D. because |
| 7. A. access | B. entry | C. permit | D. guidance |
| 8. A. most | B. enough | C. other | D. only |
| 9. A. planning | B. thinking | C. dreaming | D. looking |
| 10. A. widen | B. enforce | C. estimate | D. improve |

**IX. Read The passage, then do the tasks.**

Learning a new language is always an excellent idea. It provides you with incredible benefits that come with the backing of science! One of the most useful languages to leant is English.

Learning a second language is one of the best ways to keep your brain active and challenged. Studies have shown that the brain undergoes changes in electrical activity and even structure and size while learning a foreign language that do not occur when learning any other type of task or skill. Learning another language offers important **cognitive** benefits at any age, helping to keep the mind active and even reducing the risk of mental disease and slowing mental decline later in life.

When learning English as a second language, you approach new ways to think and express yourself through written and spoken words. Learning multiple languages can help you communicate more clearly in any language as you learn more about how language itself works and how to use it to promote ideas and reach out to others in a variety of social and work situations.

The world may not have a global language, but English is the default 79 option for countless forms of communication across the globe. That’s why one of the benefits of learning English is that it significantly boosts your hiring potential. In addition, it can offer you educational opportunities. If you desire access to some of the best schools like Harvard, Stanford, Oxford, Cambridge or MIT, then knowing English provides you an incredible **edge.** It's expected that around 2 billion people around the world will learn English over the next decade.

1. The passage mainly discusses \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. ways to improve your English level

B. how to keep your mind active

C. the advantages and disadvantages of language learning

D. the benefits of learning English

2. According to the text, learning English as a second language can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. have a negative effect on the brain

B. reduce brain function

C. slow the mental decline due to aging

D. lower the risk of heart disease

3. Learning multiple languages makes you a better communicator because \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. you can improve your writing and speaking skills

B. you know how to get the attention of someone

C. you learn more about how to promote your ideas and make contact with others

D. you can communicate more effectively in your mother tongue

4. The word “**cognitive**” in the second paragraph is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. mental B. intellectual C. emotional D. subjective

5. What does the word “**edge**” used in the third paragraph mean?

A. point B. border C. limit D. advantage

6. All the following sentences are the benefits of learning English except \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. it helps prevent dementia and Alzheimer’s

B. it provides better employment opportunities.

C. it’s easy to use in communication.

D. it gives you access to the world’s best universities.

X. Circle the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence which best combines each pair of sentences.

1. The girl is my friend. You saw the girl yesterday at the cinema.

A. The girl who saw yesterday at the cinema is my friend.

B. The girl who you saw yesterday at the cinema my friend.

C. The girl who you saw yesterday at the cinema is my friend.

D. The girl who you saw yesterday at the cinema be my friend.

2. The student is a talented musician. The student plays multiple instruments.

A. The student who plays multiple instruments is a talented musician.

B. The student plays multiple instruments is a talented musician.

C. The student who plays multiple instruments a talented musician.

D. The student plays multiple instruments a talented musician.

3. The teacher is very knowledgeable. The teacher teaches English grammar.

A. The teacher teaches English grammar is very knowledgeable.

B. The teacher who teach English grammar is very knowledgeable.

C. The teacher who teaches English grammar is very knowledgeable.

D. The teacher who teaches English grammar very knowledgeable.

4. Language experts recommend the textbook. The textbook covers various language skills.

A. Language experts recommended textbook which covers various language skills.

B. Language experts recommended the textbook cover various language skills.

C. Language experts recommended the textbook which cover various language skills.

D. Language experts recommended the textbook which covers various language skills.

5. The website provides interactive exercises. The website helps improve pronunciation.

A. The website who provides interactive exercises helps improve pronunciation.

B. The website which provides interactive exercises helps improve pronunciation.

C. The website which provides interactive exercises help improve pronunciation.

D. The website which provide interactive exercise helps improve pronunciation.

**XI. Write a paragraph about how to improve the listening skill - the most challenging thing you face when learning English, and what you have done to improve it. Use the cues below.**

- pay attention to the sounds of English as it is actually spoken / sounds sometimes blend together / change/ spoken English /not always what you expect

- focus on the conversation’s main idea and general context / not be able to understand everything/continue the conversation without too much effort

- combine different sources of materials, such as TV shows, the radio, films or songs / get used to various topics, intonations and pronunciations

- write what we hear / this method / simple, practical and very effective start with a short recording / write the missing words for the gaps / then choose a 30-second section of a video clip / write what we hear

*When learning English, I find listening the most challenging, and I have done several things to improve it. Firstly,* \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

*I hope that the tips seem to be useful to you too.*

**UNIT 10.**

**PLANET EARTH**

**❄ LANGUAGE FOCUS ❄**

**Grammar** 🌢 Non-defining relative pronouns

**Pronunciation** 🌢 Rhythm in sentences

**GRAMMAR**

1. Non-defining relative clauses (Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **- Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định** (Non-defining relative clause) là mệnh đề được đặt sau ngay danh từ xác định (definite noun) để bổ sung thêm thông tin về người, vật hoặc sự việc.  - Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định là mệnh đề không nhất thiết phải có trong câu, không có nó thì câu vẫn đủ nghĩa.  *-* Nó được sử dụng khi danh từ là danh từ xác định và được ngăn cách với mệnh đề chính bằng một hoặc hai dấu phẩy (,). | Eg:  My grandfather, **who is dead now,** used to be a doctor.  *Ông của tôi, hiện đã mất, từng là bác sĩ.*  “My grandfather” là danh từ xác định.  **“who is dead now”** là mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định. |
| **Ta dùng mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định khi:**  - Khi danh từ mà nó bồ nghĩa là một danh từ riêng (tên riêng của người, địa danh, ...  - Khi danh từ mà nó bổ nghĩa là một tính từ sở hữu *(my, his, her, their)*  - Khi danh từ mà nó bổ nghĩa là một danh từ đi với *this, that, these, those.* | E.g.  Mr. Tuan, **who lives next door to me,** is a history teacher.  *Ông Tuấn, người mà sống cạnh nhà tôi, là giáo viên dạy lịch sử.*  My bike, **which I bought last week,** is very expensive.  *Cái xe đạp, mà tôi mua tuần trước, rất đắt.*  This ring, **which was a present from my husband,** is very valuable.  *Chiếc nhẫn này, mà là quà tặng của chồng tôi, rất có giá trị.* |

**2. Phân biệt mệnh đề quan hệ (MĐQH) xác định và không xác định**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Mệnh đề quan hệ xác định** | **Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định** |
| + Không có dấu phẩy ngăn cách MĐQH với mệnh đề chính của câu. | + Có 1 hoặc 2 dấu phẩy “,” ngăn cách MĐQH với mệnh đề chính của câu. |
| **+ who, whom, which, that** là tân ngữ có thể lược bỏ. | **+ who, whom, which, that** là tân ngữ không thể lược bỏ. |
| + Được sử dụng đại từ quan hệ “that” | + Không được sử dụng đại từ quan hệ “that” |
| + Không thể bỏ đi được. | + Có thể bỏ đi được. |

**PHONETICS**

RHYTHM IN SENTENCES (Nhịp điệu của câu)

- Khi nói tiếng Anh, chúng ta nhấn trọng âm vào một số âm tiết nhất định trong câu. Các từ được nhấn mạnh bao gồm danh từ, động từ, tính từ và trạng từ. Còn những từ chức năng như đại từ, giới từ, lượng từ, mạo từ và liên từ thì không được nhấn mạnh.

- Sự phối hợp nhuần nhuyễn giữa các âm tiết được nhấn mạnh và không được nhấn mạnh tạo thành nhịp điệu cho câu, giúp câu nói trở nên tự nhiên và trôi chảy hơn.

***E.g.*** ♦ We **need** to **buy** some **bread**.

♦ **What** will Mina **prepare** for **dinner**?

♦ Are you going to the **hospital** today?

♦ He **bought** a **black bike** for his **son**.

**EXERCISE**

**A. PHONETICS**

**I. Circle the stressed syllables in the sentences.**

1. The North and South poles are extremely cold and icy.

2. Do moonquakes last up to half an hour?

3. Preserving natural resources is very important.

4. Earth is the third planet from the Sun.

5. Oceans, seas, rivers, and lakes are water bodies.

6. Planet Earth is the third planet from the Sun in our Solar System.

7. Earth has diverse ecosystems, including forests, oceans, and deserts.

8. We need to protect the Earth’s environment for future generations.

9. The Earth is home to a wide variety of plants and animals.

10. It is important to reduce waste and recycle to help protect the Earth.

II. Circle the word which has a different stress pattern in each line.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. advice | B. nature | C. system | D. planet |
| 2. A. existence | B. reference | C. pollution | D. appliance |
| A. animal | B. accident | C. habitat | D. dependence |
| A. amusement | B. afternoon | C. importance | D. example |
| A. balance | B. practice | C. percent | D. desert |

**B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR**

**I. Write the words or phrases under the correct pictures.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Solar System | grassland | desert | satellite |
| flora and fauna | planet Earth | water body | sea grass |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Oases: What Desert Water Teaches Us - We Are Water | Flora & Fauna – Manipur Tourism |
| 1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 2. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| The solar system—facts and information | Grassland | Definition, Animals, Plants, Climate, & Facts | Britannica |
| 3. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 4. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| Is Earth a planet?--Aleteia | Thủy vực – Wikipedia tiếng Việt |
| 5. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 6. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| The Magic of Seagrass: Seagrass is the ocean's wild savannah - The Ocean  Agency | Six ways satellites make the world a better place |
| 7. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 8. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |

II. Match the words or phrases on the left with their meanings on the right.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. habitat \_\_\_\_ | A. plants and animals |
| 2. grassland \_\_\_\_ | B. an area of land where the animals and plants are protected |
| 3. food chain \_\_\_\_ | C. either of the two points at the opposite ends of the line on which the earth or any other planet turns |
| 4. flora and fauna \_\_\_\_ | D. a series of organism dependent on the next as a source of food |
| 5. nature reserve \_\_\_\_ | E. the natural home of an animal, a plant... |
| 6. pole \_\_\_\_ | F. a large open area of land covered with grass |
| 7. bamboo forest \_\_\_\_ | G. a warm, wet forest with a high variety of plant and animal life |
| 8. boreal forest \_\_\_\_ | H. a forest with distinct seasons experiencing warm summers and cool winters |
| 9. temperate forest \_\_\_\_ | I. a forest dominated by bamboo plants |
| 10. tropical forest \_\_\_\_ | J. a cold, northern forest with mostly pine trees |

**III. Complete the sentences with the words/phrases given below.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| habitat | solar system | food chains | preserve |
| grasslands | body of water | landforms | nature reserves |
| flora and fauna | ecological balance |  |  |

1. People visit \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to enjoy and learn about the natural environment.

2. The money should be used to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ forests.

3. Different habitats and ecosystems provide many possible \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that make up a food web.

4. The two islands are separated by a large \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

5. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ come in many varieties across the planet, ranging from small hills to large mountains.

6. Our \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is made of a star- the Sun - and eight planets.

7. The panda’s natural \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is the bamboo forest.

8. Ancient forests declined and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ became widespread.

9. A number of species of both \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ have gone extinct over the past centuries.

10. Just as many hands make light work, many individuals working together can help by protecting and maintaining \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

IV. Choose the correct word/phrase to complete each sentence.

1. Whales and dolphins live in the **forest / ocean** habitat.

2. Protecting the **natural environment / outer space** is important as many species live in it.

3. Many animals and plants are experiencing **habitat loss / ecological balance** because of human activities.

4. Rock and air are **non-living / living** things on our Earth.

5. The **earth scientist / geologist** is studying how **outer space / climate change** affects different kinds of forests.

6. The **marine food chain / global warming** will be affected if there are no more microscopic algae.

7. The Antarctic is a **landform / continent** with harsh cold weather all year round.

8. Farmers raise **prey / livestock** on grasslands.

9. The desert habitat is known for its intense **heat / global warming.**

10. Animal **poles / droppings** found on the forest floor can tell us what lives there.

11. Forests have great **threat / significance** for the health of the planet.

12. Snakes and lizards are both types of cold-blooded **beavers / reptiles.**

**V. Complete the sentences using *who, which, whose* or *where.***

1. Sydney, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ has a population of more than three million, is Australia’s largest city.

2. Darwin, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ views changed our view of the world, travelled to a lot of countries.

3. The hijacker gave himself up to the police, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ are now questioning him.

4. We are going to see the new Tom Carter film, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ was released on Friday.

5. They were married for 50 years, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is a very long time.

6. Last summer he went to Da Lat, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he worked as a fruit picker.

7. Mai in my class, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ brother is really good-looking, is very popular at school.

8. That woman, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ was the company director, apologized for the mistake.

9. Michael Jackson, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is world-famous, died in 2009.

10. The nursery in our neighbourhood, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my younger sister is looked after, is fantastic for young children.

**VI. Write D (defining) or ND (non-defining) next to the relative clauses.**

1. This computer, which has the latest software, cost me a fortune. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. The man who spoke to her at the conference was the director. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. Her new dress, which her mother hated, cost £100. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. The woman, whose dog won a competition, was interviewed on TV. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. My favourite book, which is about the Vietnamese landscape, has now been made into a film. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. The boy, who had read the book, liked the film. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. The man who she’s interviewing wrote the book. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. I couldn’t find any brochure on Morocco, where I’m going on holiday next month. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

9. My aunt, who is a doctor, lives in Ha Noi. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

10. The girl whose father was rescued in the story was Chinese. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

11. The fairy story, which was written in the 19th century, is still read today. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

12. I couldn’t watch the documentary film which was on TV last night. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**VII. Put commas where necessary in the following sentences.**

1. The song which he wrote in ten minutes made millions.

2. The girl who was ten was his cousin.

3. The new shopping centre which took two years to build is excellent.

4. The police arrested the man who stole the motorbike.

5. The competition which lasted two hours was really exciting.

6. I met the man who started the company.

7. The driver of the red car who had just passed his driving test caused the accident.

8. The hotel where a lot of film stars stay has five stars.

9. That’s the car which they used in the James Bond film.

10. We live near a forest where you can see deer and wild horses.

**VIII. Choose the best option to complete each sentence.**

1. The Moon, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is Earth’s natural satellite, orbits around our planet.

A. that B. which C. who D. where

2. One of the world’s most famous Earth scientists is James Hutton, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is a British geologist.

A. that B. whom C. who D. which

3. The number of polar bears, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ natural habitat is the Arctic, is decreasing.

A. which B. that C. whose D. who

4. Forest habitats, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ include tropical, temperate and boreal forests, are considered the Earth’s lung.

A. which B. that C. who D. where

5. Habitat loss, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is the destruction of a natural habitat, is the primary threat to the survival of wildlife in the United States.

A. whose B. that C. who D. which

6. At midnight, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the fireworks start, the band is going to start playing.

A. which B. when C. where D. that

7. My mobile phone, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I lost on the train last week, had all my contacts on it.

A. whose B. that C. which D. ∅

8. There’s going to be a new principal in September, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is good. It’s time for a change.

A. that B. which C. who D. when

IX. Complete each sentence with a non-defining relative clause in the box.

A. which is the farthest planet from the Sun

B. which has beautiful rings made of ice and dust

C. which is a massive ball of hot gas

D. which is the largest planet in our solar system

E. which is our home

F. which is known as Earth's "sister planet"

G. which is often called the Red Planet

H. which is also an ice giant

1. The Earth, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, is the third planet from the Sun.

2. Neptune, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, is actually very pale.

3. Mars, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, has strong winds and storms in its atmosphere.

4. The Sun, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, provides the energy needed for life to exist on Earth.

5. Venus, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, is the second planet from the Sun.

6. Saturn, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, has many moons.

7. Jupiter, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, has a distinct striped appearance.

8. Uranus, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, is the seventh planet from the Sun.

**C. READING COMPREHENSION**

I. Read the text and choose the correct answer (A, B, C, or D) to each question.

Earth Hour is an annual global campaign, encouraging people and businesses worldwide to simultaneously switch off their electricity for one hour. It originated in Australia in 2007, when 2.2 million people in Sydney turned off unnecessary lights for an hour. Since then, it has grown into a massive global event. In 2013, millions of people in 7,000 cities and towns across the globe participated by switching off their lights for 60 minutes at the end of March. Each year, famous landmarks and buildings such as the Sydney Opera House, UK Parliament, Buckingham Palace, and the Empire State Building join in by going dark for Earth Hour. In 2011, the campaign even went into space, with astronauts reducing power on the International Space Station.

The World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF) organises Earth Hour. Andy 92 Ridley, the executive director of Earth Hour Global at WWF and originally from Britain, **initiated** the idea of Earth Hour. His aim was to raise awareness about environmental issues by encouraging people to take positive actions to help the planet. While switching off lights for an hour may have a small impact on energy consumption, Earth Hour is primarily a symbolic event to make people think about the problems of climate change.

1. How often is Earth Hour event organized?

A. Every year B. Twice a year C. Every hour D. Every month

2. When did the first Earth Hour event happen?

A.2013. B.2011. C.2009 D.2007

3. How can people participate in Earth Hour?

A. Turn off electronic devices. B. Turn off lights.

C. Cut off their electricity. D. Switch off their TVs.

4. Which word is **“initiated’'** closest in meaning to?

A. started B. implemented C. discussed D. proposed

5. What might be the purpose of the author?

A. To explain the origin and goal of Earth Hour.

B. To question the origin of Earth Hour.

C. To discuss the benefits of Earth Hour.

D. To locate where Earth Hour happens.

II. Read and complete each numbered blank in the passage with the correct answer A, B, C, or D.

Earth is the one place everyone on the planet calls home. Here are some fun facts about the Earth.

• The Greek name for Earth was Gaia. It means “Mother Earth”.

• The Earth is not too hot or cold for (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ things to survive and it is the only planet in our solar system that is known to support life.

• The Earth is home to 8.7 million different (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of 93 plants and animals!

• The Earth looks like a ball shape or sphere, but it is not perfectly round.

• The average speed of a race car is 200 miles per hour. The Earth travels around the sun at 67,000 miles per hour! Our Earth is moving (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_!

• It takes the Earth 365 days to (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ one entire orbit around the sun. We call this orbit a year.

• Only 3 percent of the Earth’s water is fresh! The rest – 97 percent – is salt water.

• The lowest (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on Earth is the Dead Sea located between Jordan and Israel. It’s 1,400 feet below sea level.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. dead | B. living | C. precious | D. ocean |
| 2. A. things | B. stages | C. flora | D. species |
| 3. A. fast | B. smoothly | C. slow | D. continuously |
| 4. A. start | B. see | C. complete | D. run |
| 5. A. peak | B. point | C. hole | D. level |

III. Read the passage and answer the questions in short.

The importance of forests

Forests cover nearly a third of all land on Earth. Here are three main reasons why forests are so important.

***1. They are home to various species, including millions of humans.***

Forests, especially tropical rainforests, provide organic living habitats for nearly half of the world’s land-based species of animals, plants, and insects. About 300 million people live in forests worldwide, of whom about 60 million depend almost entirely on native woodlands. Many millions more live along or near forest fringes.

***2. They keep us cool***

Trees create vital oases of shade on the ground and help buildings stay cool. This reduces the need for electric fans or air conditioners. Large forests can regulate temperatures in regions, including cities. Trees and forests also have another way to beat the heat: they remove much of the carbon dioxide — from the atmosphere. This helps fight climate change.

***They prevent flooding and soil erosion***

Forests absorb much of rainwater and slow down its fast flow. This helps prevent soil erosion as well as protect surrounding communities from landslides and floods.

1. What do forests provide for fifty percent of the world’s on-land species?

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. How can trees help buildings stay cool?

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. How do forests contribute to fighting the heat?

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. What do forests protect people from?

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. Which description below is closest in meaning to the word **fringes?** Circle A or B.

A. a line around a forest B. the centre of a forest

**D. WRITING**

I. Make a non-defining relative clause from the two sentences.

1. The woman next door is moving next month. I met her for the first time last week.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. Starbucks wants to open new stores in China. It does business all over the world.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. I met Julie in the Italian restaurant. She was working as a waitress there.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. Henry has decided to go and teach abroad. It will be an interesting experience for him.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. My two cousins are coming to visit next week. I have seen neither of 95 them for ten years.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. And then Mary walked in. We had been talking about her earlier.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. The last time I went to Scotland was in May. The weather was very beautiful then.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. Mt. Everest is the highest mountain in the world. It is in the Himalayas.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

9. One of the largest cities in the Middle East is Dubai. It is in the United Arab Emirates.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

10. Simon and Sarah talked about their wedding day. There were more than 500 guests on that day.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**II. Write complete sentences, using the given words and phrases. You may have to change the words or add some.**

1. We/ all/ know/ single day/ 24/hour/ long.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. However,/ this/ only true/ for/ day/ on/ planet Earth.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. That/ because/ it/ take/ Earth/ 24/ hour /make/ one rotation/, or /turn.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. Different planets / take / different / amount / of time / rotate.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. One day/ on/ planet Mercury/ take/ over/ 58/day/ in/ Earth time.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. A day / on/ planet Venus / 243 / Earth day / long / - longest day.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. Jupiter,/ largest planet, / have/ shortest day / - just/ 9.9 / Earth hour.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**TEST FOR UNIT 10**

**I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. role | B. pole | C. landform | D. solar |
| 2. A. nature | B. natural | C. animal | D. landform |
| 3. A. pesticide | B. protect | C. energy | D. ecology |
| 4. A. polar | B. livestock | C. ecology | D. loss |
| 5. A. satellite | B. reserve | C. radius | D. seal |

**II. Circle the word which has a different stress pattern in each line.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. cover | B. observe | C. protect | D. persuade |
| 2. A. flora | B. mankind | C. forest | D. livestock |
| 3. A. zebra | B. penguin | C. giraffe | D. leopard |
| 4. A. essential | B. important | C. specific | D. average |
| 5. A. pollution | B. awareness | C. organize | D. consider |

**III.** **Choose the correct answer A, B, C, or D to complete the sentences.**

1. Some clearly seen examples of water \_\_\_\_\_\_ are lakes, streams, and rivers.

A. bodies B. parts C. existence D. transport

2. A food \_\_\_\_\_\_ shows you the order in which living things depend on each other for food.

A. provider B. source C. chain D. sample

3. Do penguins live in the North or the South \_\_\_\_\_\_?

A. part B. earth C. body D. pole

4. We stayed at the famous Rockstar hotel, \_\_\_\_\_\_ also had an indoor swimming pool.

A. whose B. when C. who D. which

5. Islands are \_\_\_\_\_\_ surrounded by water, often found in oceans or lakes.

A. landforms B. forests C. water bodies D. poles

6. Asia \_\_\_\_\_\_ is the largest continent, is home to diverse cultures and traditions.

A. where B. who C. which D. whose

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

7. Sunlight and water are **essential** for trees to grow in forests.

A. vital B. natural C. ruinous D. curious

8. Monkeys **count on** their tails for balance as they swing through the trees.

A. rely on B. make up C. hunt for D. set off

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

9. Habitat loss due to deforestation is a big **threat** to many rainforest animals.

A. radius B. guard C. chain D. pole

10. Coral reefs are underwater cities that are incredibly **populated** with colourful fish.

A. crowded B. fascinating C. empty D. aquatic

***Choose the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.***

11. Lisa: What is another name for Planet Earth? - Tom: \_\_\_\_\_\_

A. I know it already. B. It’s called the Blue Planet.

C. I’ll search about the Earth. D. It’s the third planet from the Sun.

12. Tuan: How would you feel about participating in environmental protection? - Nga: \_\_\_\_\_\_

A. How about it? C. No problem.

B. I have some ideas. D. I don’t feel like doing it.

**IV. Complete the sentence with a verb from the box. (Change the form of the verb if necessary).**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| harm | observe | make | mark |
| rely | orbit | appreciate | affect |

1. Pine trees \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ up 80% of the land area in this forest.

2. Pollution can badly \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the health of forests and the animals that live there.

3. Many animals in the forest \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on trees for food and shelter.

4. Using pesticides can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ some insects that are helpful to plants.

5. The Earth \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the Sun, which provides light and warmth for life.

6. The scientist \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a leap in understanding the behaviours of the new animal species.

7. I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his efforts to protect the forest in his country.

8. Scientists \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ animal behaviour in their natural habitat to learn more about them.

**V. Match the sentences in column A and B to make meaningful exchanges.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. It’s cold here in the park. \_\_\_\_\_ | A. Why don’t you tidy it? |
| 2. I don’t feel very well. \_\_\_\_\_ | B. Shall I answer it? |
| 3. This house is a mess! \_\_\_\_\_ | C. Shall I help you? |
| 4. We need one more person. \_\_\_\_\_ | D. How about going to my house? |
| 5. It’s Jack’s birthday tomorrow. \_\_\_\_\_ | E. Shall we go home? |
| 6. I don’t like this party. \_\_\_\_\_ | **F.** Why don’t you go to the doctor? |
| 7. We’re late for the theatre. \_\_\_\_\_ | G. Let’s buy him a present |
| 8. I’m very hungry. \_\_\_\_\_ | H. How about calling Mai? |
| 9. I can hear the phone. \_\_\_\_\_ | I. Let’s take a taxi. |
| 10. I’m going to cook dinner. \_\_\_\_\_ | J. Why don’t you eat this sandwich? |

**VI. Circle the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions. Correct it.**

1. Humans are expanding their living space, which causes habit loss to animals.

A. Humans B. expanding C. which D. habit

2. We are doing a project of the flora of our neighbourhood.

A. We are B. of C. flora D. neighbourhood

3. The Moon, who reflects sunlight, appears bright in the night sky.

A. The B. who C. appears D. in

4. The Pacific Ocean, which name means peaceful, is the largest ocean on Earth.

A. The B. Ocean C. which D. is

5. Darwin, who famous book is “On the Origin of Species,” studied natural 100 selection.

A. who B. is C. of D. studied

6. Charles Darwin, whose was a British scientist, developed the theory of evolution.

A. Charles B. whose C. a D. developed

7. The planet is struggling to meet our increased demands on nature resources.

A. The planet B. our C. demands D. nature

8. Pollution and deforestation have affect the physical environment in many ways.

A. Pollution B. affect C. physical D. many

VII. Give the correct form of the word in brackets to complete each sentence.

1. Besides the Sun, there are seven other planets in our \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ system. **(SUN)**

2. Illegal hunting and cutting down trees may destroy the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ balance. **(ECOLOGY)**

3. There are many naturea \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ round the world to help protect endangered species. **(RESERVE)**

4. We should raise people’s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to protect the flora and fauna.(AWARE)

5. The North Pole and the South Pole are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ habitats. **(POLE)**

6. The relationship between plants and animals in a forest is an \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ balance. **(ECOLOGY)**

7. Forests provide a cool and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ environment for many animals. (HABITAT)

8. A \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ can tell us about the different types of soil found in forests. **(GEOLOGY)**

9. National parks help \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ nature for future generations. (PRESERVATION)

10. The \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ between people and their surrounding environment is close. **(RELATE)**

**VIII. Complete each sentence with the correct preposition.**

1. Do you want to add your name \_\_\_\_\_\_ the list?

2. These nutrients are absolutely vital \_\_\_\_\_\_ good health.

3. Shortages \_\_\_\_\_\_ the food chain can affect the population.

4. Every day billions of people rely \_\_\_\_\_\_ flora and fauna to obtain food, medicine and energy.

5. He loves seeing butterflies in the garden feeding \_\_\_\_\_\_ the flowers of plants that his family takes care of every day.

6. We can use organic liquid seaweed as fertilisers \_\_\_\_\_\_ plants.

7. She is looking forward \_\_\_\_\_\_ her holiday.

8. Mars is the fourth planet the Sun and the second smallest planet \_\_\_\_\_\_ the solar system after Mercury.

9. How does the Earth look \_\_\_\_\_\_ the outer space? - The Earth looks like a bright ballspace.

10. Forests provide habitat \_\_\_\_\_\_ animals.

IX. Fill each blank with a suitable word to complete the following passage.

The temperate forest is (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the world’s major habitats. Temperate forests are characterised as regions with high levels of rain, humidity, and a variety of trees. Decreasing temperatures and shortened daylight hours (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ fall mean decreased photosynthesis for plants. Thus, these trees shed their leaves in fall and have new leaves in spring when warmer temperatures and (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ hours of daylight return. Temperate forests have a wide range of temperatures that relate (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the distinctive seasons. Temperatures range from hot in the summer, with highs of 30 degrees Celsius, to extremely (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the winter, with lows of -30 degrees Celsius. Temperate forests receive abundant amounts of rain and snow, usually between 500 and 1500 millimeters of rain annually.

Temperate forests are (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to a diverse wildlife biosystem including various insects and spiders, wolves, foxes, bears, mountain lions, eagles, rabbits, deer, squirrels, raccoons, snakes and hummingbirds. Temperate forest animals (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ many different ways to deal with the cold and lack of food in winter. Some animals hibernate during winter and wake up in spring when food is (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ plentiful. Other animals store food and live underground to escape the cold. Many animals escape the harsh conditions by migrating to warmer regions in winter.

**X. Choose the word among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Deserts play a unique (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the global ecosystem. These regions are not just barren landscapes, but vital habitats that support a wide (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of life. Deserts contribute significantly to the Earth’s biodiversity. Furthermore, they hold ancient secrets in their geological formations, offering a rich field for scientific research and discovery. Understanding the ecology of deserts is not only (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ but also imperative. It (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a window to a world of remarkable adaptations, and diverse species that hold vital keys (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ life on Earth.

The desert is (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to a number of plants that hold the adaptation and survival. Cactus and Joshua trees have a deep root system and moisture-keeping leaves.

Despite the challenging environment, desert fauna, such as camels and fennec foxes, find clever ways to survive. Camels, known as the (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the desert, store fat in their humps, which can be used as a source of energy and water. The fennec fox has large ears which help not only in hearing (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in preventing heat.

Climate change, (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ human activities like burning fossil fuels, leads to unexpected rainfalls and extended drought periods. Large regions of deserts are being converted into industrial (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. This also leads to a decline in biodiversity. Conserving the desert can protect and preserve the balance of life in deserts.

*(Source: Internet)*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. title | B. character | C. task | D. role |
| 2. A. variety | B. change | C. mixture | D. division |
| 3. A. delightful | B. attractive | C. fascinating | D. charming |
| 4. A. clears | B. unlocks | C. reveals | D. opens |
| 5. A. to | B. for | C. of | D. in |
| 6. A. house | B. home | C. residence | D. accommodation |
| 7. A. ferry | B. boat | C. ship | D. tanker |
| 8. A. and | B. also | C. but also | D. but then |
| 9. A. because | B. due to | C. instead of | D. despite |
| 10. A. sites | B. spots | C. locations | D. places |

XI. Write the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first one, using the given words.

1. The Sahara is the largest hot desert in the world.

🡪 No

2. There is the Sun and seven other planets in the Solar System.

🡪 The Solar System

3. Is this your first-time climbing Mount Fansipan?

🡪 Have you

4. “Is Earth the third planet from the Sun?” said Sue.

🡪 Sue asked

5. Peter finished his essay on habitat loss in three hours.

🡪 It took

6. I was looking for a book this morning. I have found it now.

🡪 I have found

7. London was once the largest city in the world, but the population is now falling.

🡪 The population of London

8. Ms. Brown has a son. She showed me a photograph of him. He is an engineer.

🡪 Ms. Brown showed me

**UNIT 11.**

**ELECTRONIC DEVICES**

**❄ LANGUAGE FOCUS ❄**

**Grammar** 🌢 suggest/advise/recommend + V-ing / a clause with *should*

**Pronunciation** 🌢 Stress on all words in sentences

**GRAMMAR**

✱ Suggest/ advise/ recommend + V-ing/ a clause with *should*

Chúng ta có thể sử dụng **suggest/ advise/ recommend** để đưa ra lời gợi ý, lời khuyên về một vấn đề nào đó. Theo sau các động từ này có thể là **V-ing** hoặc một mệnh đề với **should.**

**S + suggest/ advise/ recommend + V-Ing**

E.g. My sister suggested buying a new laptop.

*Chị tôi đề nghị mua một chiếc máy tính xách tay mới.*

She suggested going out for dinner tonight.

*Cô ấy gợi ý tối nay ra ngoài ăn tối.*

**S + suggest/advise/recommend + (that) + S + (should) +V(hare infinitive)**

E.g. He suggested that we should watch a movie instead of going to the party.

*Anh ấy gợi ý rằng chúng tôi nên đi xem phim thay vì đi đến bữa tiệc.*

They recommended that he should give up writing.

*Họ đề nghị rằng anh ấy nên từ bỏ việc viết lách.*

**PHONETICS**

STRESS ON ALL WORDS IN SENTENCES

(Trọng âm nhấn vào tất cả các từ trong câu)

Trong câu mệnh lệnh ngắn có từ 1 - 2 từ thì trọng âm câu nhấn vào tất cả các từ trong câu.

E.g. Don’t run!;

Be quiet!;

Watch out!;

Speak louder!;

Don’t worry!

**EXERCISE**

**A. PHONETICS**

I. Read the following short exchanges, and then write the responses in the right place based on the pattern of stress.

1. “Smoke is coming out of the TV set.” - “Turn it off!”

2. “Did you go to school by bus this morning?” - “I walked.”

3. “Who rescued the little girl from drowning?” - “Her pet did.”

4. “Is that the last bus to our town?” - “Catch it up!”

5. “Is French the most international language in the world?” - “English is!”

6. “I think these knives are very sharp.” - “Be careful.”

7. “Would I go straight ahead?” - “Turn right!”

8. “I get bored with the novels!” - “Try these.”

9. “Can the teacher see us talking?” - “Keep silent!”

10. “Would we take the suitcases to our room?” - “Leave them here.”

OO \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

OoO \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

OOo \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

OOO \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**II. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. shade | B. virtual | C. portrait | D. player |
| 2. A. camcorder | B. conduct | C. control | D. connect |
| 3. A. additional | B. critical | C. quality | D. digital |
| 4. A. wireless | B. touchscreen | C. music | D. plastic |
| 5. A. vacuum | B. electronic | C. record | D. privacy |

**B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR**

**I. Write the name of the electronic device under each picture.**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 3D printer | camcorder | smart window shades |
| smartwatch | e-reader | robotic vacuum cleaner |
| photocopier | portable music player |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Amazon.com : kimire Video Camera Camcorder Digital Camera Recorder Full HD  1080P 15FPS 24MP 3.0 Inch 270 Degree Rotation LCD 16X Digital Zoom Camcorder  Camera with 2 Batteries(Black) : Electronics | Một số fact thú vị có thể bạn chưa biết về màn hình E-Ink - Blog Máy Đọc  Sách Tốt |
| 1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 2. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| These Are the Best 3D Printers in 2024 – I'm Obsessed With the Top Two -  CNET | The 5 Best Smart Window Shades and Blinds of 2024 | Reviews by Wirecutter |
| 3. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 4. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| Are Robotic Vacuum Cleaners Worth It? [Pros And Cons] - Crown Cleaners Blog | Mua 4.0 Music Player, Large Memory Portable MP3 Player 4.0 Inch Touchscreen  High Resolution for Daily (Black) trên Amazon Mỹ chính hãng 2024 | Fado |
| 5. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 6. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| Photocopier Machines for Businesses: Everything You Wanted to Know -  IntelligentHQ | Xiaomi ra mắt smartwatch giá rẻ chỉ 800.000 đồng: Thiết kế giống Apple  Watch, viền kim loại, pin 18 ngày |
| 7. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 8. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |

II. Match the words on the left with their meanings on the right.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. privacy \_\_\_\_\_ | A. the instructions that control what a computer can do |
| 2. self-portrait \_\_\_\_\_ | B. computer screen that you touch to get information, buy something, etc. |
| 3. screentime \_\_\_\_\_ | C. the physical and electronic parts of a computer, for example, the screen, keyboard, etc. |
| 4. software \_\_\_\_\_ | D. a picture you take of yourself, usually with a camera or smartphone |
| 5. hardware \_\_\_\_\_ | E. someone’s right to keep their personal matters and relationships secret. |
| 6. touchscreen \_\_\_\_\_ | F. the amount of time you spend looking at a screen, like a phone, tablet, or computer |
| 7. plastic \_\_\_\_\_ | G. most of the tyres and tubes used in automobiles are made of it |
| 8. rubber \_\_\_\_\_ | H. good-looking, light in weight, cheap and durable, used in making bags, bottle caps, bottles, etc. |

**III.** **Fill in each blank with a suitable word from Exercise 2. Make any changes if necessary.**

1. Goods wrapped in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ packets are waterproof and easy to transport.

2. Shoes and clothes made of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ are often stretchy and waterproof, which makes them ideal for activities such as hiking or swimming.

3. The new phone has a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that makes it easy to use apps and surf the Internet.

4. The window shade is useful as it can give \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to people’s houses and apartments.

5. I need to install new \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on my laptop to edit videos.

6. She took a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with her new smartphone to share on social media.

7. The technician replaced the broken \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in my laptop, and now it works perfectly.

8. It’s important to limit your \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to avoid headaches and other health problems.

IV. Complete the sentences with the words below.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| camera | MP3 player | e-reader | DVD player |
| laptop | tablet | games console |  |

1. My friends use a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to watch films, but I prefer to watch films online or on my phone.

2. Mum takes her \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with her on the bus to work. She doesn’t use a tablet or a laptop. She reads about three books every week.

3. After school, my friends often come around and we play games on the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. I’ve got five controls, so we can all play at the same time.

4. Jack’s smartphone is great for taking photos, but his \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is better.

5. My \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is better than my laptop. I can do all the same things with it, plus I can take photos because it’s got a camera. I can’t make phone calls with it though!

6. Dad doesn’t like my laptop or smartphone. He prefers his \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. It’s heavier, but easier to use.

7. My \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is always in my bag. I use it to listen to music on my way to school. I don’t take my phone or tablet to school.

**V. Complete the sentences with the nouns** / **noun phrases given below**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| camcorders | aluminum | eyestrain | 3D printer | options |
| fingertips | window shade | software | touchscreen | case |

1. You can find \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that record videos in either standard or high-definition resolution.

2. A good automatic \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ delivers balanced, optimized lighting in your home at the touch of a button.

3. When you buy a new computer, you usually get \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ included at no extra cost.

4. The convenience of browsing information at our \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is making it easy for us to avoid thinking for ourselves.

5. Extended use of computers and other digital devices is one of the most common causes of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

6. When you right-click a file or folder, you get multiple \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ such as edit, copy, cut, delete, share, etc.

7. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ laptops equipped with stylus support allow you to take notes directly on the screen.

8. She took her violin out of its \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

9. Planes and other motor vehicles make use of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ because of its strength and lightness.

10. A team of students from our school used a(n) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to create a solar-powered alarm to keep deer out of fields.

VI. Choose the correct option.

1. They suggested **(to walk / walking)** around and having dinner in Hoi An ancient town in the evening.

2. She suggested **(we join / that joining)** a half-day tour in the afternoon to explore the downtown.

3. They suggest that **(he studies / he should study)** English to work as a tour guide or in the hospitality industry.

4. He strongly suggested **(carrying / to carrying)** insect repellent when travelling in Cue Phuong National Park.

5. The travel agent suggested we **(should include / including)** Saigon Notre Dame Cathedral in our tour.

6. My teacher **(suggested taking / suggested to take)** a tour of the Fine Arts Museum in Ho Chi Minh City.

7. The travel agent suggested that **(we took / we should take)** a city tour to better explore the attractions.

8. I suggest that **(you should ask / you asking)** the information desk to know more about the program.

9. They suggested that education and conservation of heritage sites **(would be closely linked / should be closely linked).**

10. The tour guide suggested **(she bring / she brings)** some drinks when 111 climbing up the mountain.

VII. Write the correct form of each verb in brackets.

1. Isuggest **(turn off)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your electronic devices before going to bed to improve sleep quality.

2. The technician suggested that he regularly **(clean)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the dust and debris from his computer’s keyboard to maintain its performance.

3. The technician advised **(restart)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the router to troubleshoot the internet connectivity issue.

4. I recommend that she **(use)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a screen protector on her smartphone to prevent scratches and damage.

5. I would advise them **(invest)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in good antivirus software to protect their computers.

6. The teacher recommended that the students **(finish)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ their reports by Friday.

7. The doctor recommended that my father **(cat)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ more fish and less beef.

8. The director suggested **(send)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the contract immediately.

9. The chairman recommended that every member of the council **(study)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the problem carefully before the meeting.

10. The teacher advised **(take)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that course before the exam.

**VIII. Complete the sentences with the correct answer A, B, C, or D.**

1. Elena recommended \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the robotic research centre.

A. visit B. to visit C. visiting D. visited

2. The class monitor suggested that we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ pizzas and cokes for the party.

A. should order B. ordering C. ordered D. will order

3. The sales assistant recommended my dad \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ out the latest tablet’s pencil.

A. tried B. try C. tries D. trying

4. She suggested \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ prices of the same laptop in different stores.

A. compare B. to compare C. being compared D. comparing

5. My uncle advised that I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my faulty smartwatch to the Service Centre.

A. brought B. bringing C. should bring D. will bring

6. My teacher recommended \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ used batteries to the e-waste collection spot.

A. to take B. taking C. to taking D. taken

7. The doctor advises \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ too much time on digital devices to avoid eye strain, poor posture and so on.

A. not to spending B. spending C. not spending D. to spend

8. She recommended \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the tablet when not in use to save battery life.

A. I will turn off B. I turning off C. I turn off D. me turn off

9. Mai suggests \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a tablet with a larger screen for better readability.

A. considering B. consider C. to consider D. to considering

10. The teacher recommended that we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ digital textbooks for convenience.

A. would use B. use C. could use D. used

IX. Complete the following conversation with the sentences from the box.

A. Does it have any advanced features?

B. Can we schedule it to clean at specific times?

C. Is this cleaner more expensive than the traditional one?

D. What are the advantages of having it?

E. It won't disturb us while were working or relaxing.

F. It has a self-cleaning feature and a dustbin that can beeasily emptied.

**Mum:** Hey, have you seen the robotic vacuum cleaner I bought?

**Son:** Yeah, Mum! It’s pretty cool. (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Mum:** Well, one major advantage is that it saves a lot of time. It can clean the entire house on its own.

**Son:** (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Mum:** Yes, it has sensors that help it navigate around obstacles and avoid falling down stairs.

**Son:** That’s impressive. Does it require a lot of maintenance, Mum?

**Mum:** Not really. (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Son:** Does it consume a lot of energy?

**Mum:** No, it’s energy-efficient. It uses minimal power.

**Son:** (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Mum:** Yes, we can set a cleaning schedule, even when we’re not at home.

**Son:** Does it make a lot of noise?

**Mum:** No, it’s designed to be quiet. (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Son:** That’s awesome! I can see why having a robotic vacuum cleaner is so advantageous.

**C. READING COMPREHENSION**

I. Read the text and choose the correct answer (A, B, C, or D) to each question.

Are smartphones causing neck pain? According to a recent study conducted by a doctor in the US, they are even more problematic. The phenomenon known as “text neck” is becoming widespread and could result in permanent damage.

According to the surgeon, the posture we adopt while looking at our phones increases stress on our necks and can lead to excessive wear and tear that may require an operation to correct it in the long run.

Dr. Kenneth Hansraj explains that as we tilt our heads down to view our phones, the effective weight on our necks increases. At a 15-degree angle, it’s approximately 27 pounds, rising to 60 pounds at a 60-degree angle.

Sammy Margo from the Chartered Society of Physiotherapy in the UK believes that “text neck” is **on the rise.** She notes that people become involved in texting and often underestimate the need for breaks. This can result in head pain, neck pain, arm pain, and numbness because the normal standing position aligns the curves of the neck and spine correctly. However, when you keep your chin on your chest for a long period, you stretch the whole structure.

Eventually, this, combined with an inactive lifestyle, could lead to serious consequences. Margo advises using voice recognition for making phone calls instead of texting and taking regular breaks while altering texting positions to avoid problems.

1. According to the text, what is the phenomenon known as “**text neck**”?

A. A condition caused by excessive phone usage.

B. Neck pain caused by smartphone addiction.

C. Permanent damage resulting from smartphone usage.

D. The increased stress on the neck due to phone posture.

2. Who believes that “**text neck**” is on the rise?

A. Dr. Kenneth Hansraj. B. A doctor from the US

C. Sammy Margo. D. The surgeon conducting the study.

3. Which statement contradicts the information in the text?

A. Text neck may require an operation to correct it.

B. Neck pain is not a consequence of using smartphones.

C. The normal standing position aligns the neck and spine correctly.

D. Keeping the chin on the chest for a long time stretches the whole structure.

4. Which is the phrase **“on the rise”** closest in meaning to?

A. decrease B. Drop C. Rocket D. increase

5. What can be inferred about the effects of texting on the body?

A. Texting causes permanent damage to the neck.

B. Texting frequently leads to numbness in the arms.

C. Texting can result in head pain and neck pain.

D. Texting rarely causes any health problems.

II. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

A digital camera can be used to take photos or (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ clips digitally. The importance of the camera is not in the device itself, but in what it produces - photographs and videos have become (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to communication, education, and preservation of history.

A picture is (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a thousand words. Photos and videos taken with cameras are used to communicate or to tell stories. A camera is a tool of everyday life. Just (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ an album on Facebook and you will have read a kind of story.

Some people learn by hearing, others by writing, and some by seeing. The camera has added a new dimension to education (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, photographs and videos to become learning (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Imagine a medical school textbook without photographs, and it would be hard for students to visualize the (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. The camera helps to create and preserve memories of historical or emotional (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Famous photographs of notable (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and events from history were made (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by the camera. Every day babies are born, people get married, and all of it is documented with cameras, a source of helping us remember our past. The camera is a valuable source to preserve history.

*(Source: Internet)*

1. A. occupy B. attract C. catch D. capture

2. A. vital B. lively C. necessary D. active

3. A. equal B. costing C. worth D. exchangeable

4. A. browse B. inspect C. examine D. scan

5. A. supporting B. approving C. admitting D. allowing

6. A. instrument B. machine C. tool D. device

7. A. substances B. contents C. ingredients D. capacities

8. A. advantage B. usefulness C. quality D. value

9. A. minutes B. moments C. periods D. flashes

10. A. acceptable B. thinkable C. possible D. imaginable

**D. WRITING**

I. Write sentences using “suggest + V-ing” or “suggest + that + S + should + bare infinitive”.

1. My teacher/ suggested/I/ visit/ Cham Museum/ Da Nang/ learn/ Cham cultures

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. villager/ suggested/ take/ canoe/ visit/ Ke Ga Lighthouse/ because/ it/ was/ quick, safe, and convenient

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. He/ suggested/I/ join/ locals/ if/I/ want/ experience/ daily life/ fishing village

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. local guide/ suggested/ depart/ early/ morning/ enjoy/ Sand Dunes of Mui Ne

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. We/ suggest/ you/ take/ trekking route/ through/ Cat Ba National Park

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. My friend/ suggested/ book/ hotel room/ city tour/ advance

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. I/ suggest/ you/ take/ night train/ from/ Ha Noi/ Lao Cai

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. Experienced tourists/ suggested/ take/ bus/ downtown area/ instead of/ taxi

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

9. driver/ suggested/ we/ stop/top/ Hai Van Pass/ view/ Lang Co Beach

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

10. They/ suggested/ travel/ group/ so that/ we/ could/ help/ each other/ in/ emergency situations

Giaoandethitienganh.info – **Tải rất nhiều tài liệu tiếng anh file word chất lượng ( chỉ 100/năm)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

II. Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first one.

1. Peter said, “Why don’t we go to Vung Tau this weekend?”

🡪 Peter suggested

2. Thomas said, “Let’s go around to explore this huge flower garden!”

🡪 Thomas suggested

3. What about buying a new laptop for our son?

🡪 My wife suggested

4. If I were you, I would stop playing computer games.

🡪 I advise

5. The doctor said to me, “You should lose weight.”

🡪 The doctor advised

🡪 The doctor recommended

🡪 The doctor suggested that

6. My teacher said, “You should study harder.”

🡪 My teacher suggested that

🡪 My teacher advised

🡪 My teacher recommended

7. My father said, “Why don’t you get up early to go over your lessons?”

🡪 My father suggested

🡪 My father suggested that

8. Jack said, “I think you should see a doctor about that problem.”

🡪 Jack recommended

9. Linda said, “Let’s go to the cinema.”

🡪 Linda suggested

10. Tom said, “I think we should study at that famous high school.”

🡪 Tom advised

**TEST FOR UNIT 11**

**I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. burden | B. student | C. humour | D. contribute |
| 2. A. affection | B. facilitate | C. attendance | D. application |
| 3. A. challenged | B. reduced | C. employed | D. performed |
| 4. A. process | B. society | C. certain | D. financial |
| 5. A. expert | B. externally | C. experience | D. explain |

**II. Circle the word which has a different stress pattern in each line.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. cardboard | B. copper | C. leaflet | D. effect |
| 2. A. virtual | B. wireless | C. aware | D. stylish |
| 3. A. advice | B. touchscreen | C. smartwatch | D. rubber |
| 4. A. portable | B. camcorder | C. robotic | D. customer |
| 5. A. aluminium | B. sophisticated | C. electricity | D. individual |

**III. Choose the correct answer A, B, C, or D to complete the sentences.**

1. This small smartphone can keep you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ through emails and social networking apps.

A. separated B. stylish C. private D. connected

2. Smart window shade is an excellent \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ if you want to control the house temperature.

A. option B. chance C. opportunity D. deal

3. Robotic vacuum cleaners are now easy to control and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. place B. buy C. store D. operate

4. Mark recommended \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ from the traditional desktop to the new one with a touchscreen.

A. change B. changing C. to change D. to changing

5. Doctors advise that people \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ too much time using smartphones.

A. not spend B. don’t spend C. won’t spend D. not to spend

6. Tourists who can’t visit the museum in person can take a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ tour on its website.

A. virtual B. face-to-face C. direct D. physical

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

7. The new tablet is very **portable,** so I can carry it with me everywhere I go.

A. fixed B. movable C. educational D. useful

8. Many smartwatches can **track** your sleep patterns to help improve your rest.

A. display B. navigate C. record D. monitor

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

9. My new e-reader is **lightweight,** which makes it comfortable to hold for long reading sessions.

A. durable B. digital C. heavy D. virtual

10. Her new laptop is not only fast but also very **stylish** with its smooth design.

A. outdated B. fashionable C. wireless D. distracting

***Choose the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.***

11. “I’ve given you an overview of the project. Can you understand the goals?” – “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

A. Yes, I can. I can tell you about it later.

B. No worries. I’ll try my best to understand it.

C. Absolutely. They make sense to me.

D. No, I can’t. The project is hard to do.

12. “I’m suggesting we take the train instead of driving. Does that make sense?” – “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

A. Yes, I got it. We should opt for the train instead of driving.

B. That’s OK. I know that we should drive instead.

C. Thank you! I hope I can drive that far.

D. Yes, it does. I wish to see you drive.

**IV. Complete each sentence with a verb from the box.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| assemble | access | display | store | monitor | navigate |
| scan | shoot | purchase | suck | track | record |

1. My brother decided to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a new smartphone with better features.

2. Fitness apps on mobile phones can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your daily steps and exercise routines.

3. He loves to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ videos with his digital camera during his holiday.

4. It took us an hour to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the computer, connecting all the parts and cables

5. You can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the Internet through the Wi-Fi connection on your laptop.

6. The laptop’s screen can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ high-definition videos very clearly.

7. You can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the website easily by using the touchscreen on your tablet.

8. The vacuum cleaner can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ up all the dust from the floor.

9. She used the printer to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the documents and sent them via email.

10. You can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ thousands of photos and videos on this external hard drive.

11. The voice recorder can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ high-quality audio for interviews and lectures.

12. The teacher uses software to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the students’ progress on their assignments.

V. Find the mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence and correct it.

1. He suggested not using (A) plastic bags because (B) it was (C) harmful for (D) the environment.

2. The teacher suggested (A) that the kids making (B) some toys (C) from used cardboard (D).

3. She advised not to walk (A) on the (B) bridge because (C) it was (D) so weak.

4. My aunt (A) recommended (B) my mum must try (C) online shopping for (D) its convenience.

5. If you want (A) a faster (B) laptop, I recommend (C) to consider (D) model X80.

6. I would recommend (A) that parents keeping (B) a tab on (C) their children (D).

7. I (A) advise that (B) you to go (C) to the doctor as soon as (D) possible.

8. The (A) lawyer advised (B) his client not discuss (C) the case with (D) anyone.

9. My parents advise (A) me study (B) hard to get (C) good marks for final exams (D).

10. To contact (A) with other members (B), the mentor recommended (C) we created (D) a Zalo group.

VI. Complete each sentence with the correct form of the given word in brackets.

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ communication is becoming more and more important in today’s world. **(WIRE)**

2. This electronic device is light, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and easy to use. **(PORT)**

3. In this new school, students will have more access to resources and support, both \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and physical. **(VIRTUALLY)**

4. These have been policies to protect the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of online users. **(PRIVATE)**

5. The new version of the smartwatch is quite light and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. **(STYLE)**

6. Social media apps help keep people \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with friends and family all over the world. **(CONNECTION)**

7. Copper is a good \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of electricity, making it ideal for use in electrical cables. **(CONDUCT)**

8. The online course is very \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with lots of videos and quizzes to keep students engaged. **(INTERACT)**

**VII. Complete each sentence with the correct preposition.**

1. My computer does not detect the camera connected \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the USB port.

2. They were using animals \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ scientific experiments.

3. The tree outside the window blocks \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the sun.

4. I made sure that I had all the facts \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my fingertips before attending the meeting.

5. Our company introduces lighting that you can control \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your smartphone.

6. Have you ever cheated \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ an exam?

7. Young people today are used to interacting \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ content on the web.

8. Being a competitive sport, karate carries \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it the risk of injury.

9. How to stop getting distracted \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ games while studying?

10. It is easiest to eat chicken legs \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your fingers.

**VIII. Read the advertisement and circle the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

Let us introduce the incredible 3D Printer! Get ready to unleash your creativity and bring your ideas to life. Our 3D Printer is the perfect tool for all your printing needs.

With our 3D Printer, you can make amazing objects right in your own home. Whether you want to create toys, decorations, or even prototypes for your inventions, this printer has got you covered. It’s easy to use, even for beginners!

The possibilities are endless with our 3D Printer. Let your imagination run wild as you design and print your very own customized items. Want to surprise your friends with a unique gift? No problem! Just print **it** out and watch their faces light up.

Our 3D Printer is fast, accurate, and reliable. It uses high-quality materials to produce **stunning** results every time. Plus, it’s affordable, making it accessible to everyone who wants to explore the world of 3D printing.

Unleash your inner inventor and join the 3D printing revolution today! Don’t miss out on the opportunity to bring your ideas to life with our amazing 3D Printer. Get yours now and start creating the future!

1. What is the advertisement about?

A. A traditional 3D printer B. An ancient type of printer

C. A modem 3D printer D. A workshop on using 3D printers

2. Who can use the 3D Printer?

A. Only experts in 3D printing B. Only technician

C. Teachers and scientists D. Anyone, including beginners

3. The pronoun ‘it’ refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. imagination B. gift C. design D. printer meaning to

4. The word ‘stunning’ is closest in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. impressive B. problematic C. wild D. creative

5. What is a feature of the 3D Printer mentioned in the text?

A. It’s slow and reliable. B. It produces accurate and fast results.

C. It’s expensive and easy to use. D. It can only print in black and white.

6. What makes the 3D Printer accessible to everyone?

A. It’s available in all countries. B. It’s made with expensive materials.

C. It’s affordable. D. Its inventor is famous.

**IX. Complete the sentences with the words given below. There are some extra words that you do not need.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| experience | time | lifestyle | skills | concentration |
| programmes | apps | benefits | senses | effect |

Electronic devices may have functions to improve speaking, listening and creative (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ toddlers and preschoolers learn by listening to music or watching (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on handheld gadgets or television. The visual presentation helps to stimulate their (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Playing video games on electronic devices helps improve hand-eye 125 coordination. In addition, students are able to understand concepts better by using learning (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ without any assistance.

However, excessive gadget use can make young children refuse to cooperate unless they are allowed to play with their gadgets. It can also lead children to spend less (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ outdoors and limit their social interaction. It may also lead to poor (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in studies and lack of interest in day-to-day activities. On the other hand, excessive gadget use can lead to poor health, an unhealthy (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and bad eating habits. Furthermore, playing video games of a violent nature can have a negative (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on the child’s behaviour.

X. Rewrite the sentences using the given words.

1. They intend to buy a smart TV by the end of the week. **(PLANNING)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. “Why don’t we leave for the tour after breakfast on Saturday?”, said Lan. **(SUGGESTED)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. Students aren’t allowed to use any electronic devices during exams. **(MUSTN’T)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. My brother is excited about the new games on his smartphone. **(FINDS)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. He suggested that I should use a robotic vacuum cleaner for my home. **(USING)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

He \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. My computer stopped working suddenly, so I called the computer repair technician. **(BREAK DOWN)**

My \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. With a smartphone, you can access the Internet easily. **(FINGERTIPS)**

With \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. The robotic vacuum cleaner removes dirt from the floor automatically. **(SUCK)**

The \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**XI. Writing a passage about the current and future capabilities of one’s favourite electronic device**

***Write a paragraph about smartboards in classrooms, using the cues given below.***

- smartboards: connected to the computer, have the capability of saving our work, notes, and presentations and sharing them with others

- connect the smartboard to a computer and an LCD projector, turn on the smartboard and log in

- our fingertip: select an icon and double-click to open a file.

- touch the formatting toolbar: access specialty tools, such as Save, Pen, Erase, and Undo/ Redo

- smartboard pens: used to write and draw just like you would do with an ordinary pen; put the pen back in the tray and pick up a different colour

- smartboards: more popular in schools - make learning interactive, teachers: prepare the curriculum for students of different learning styles

Smartboards are quickly replacing whiteboards in classrooms. Because they are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT 12.**

**CAREER CHOICES**

**❄ LANGUAGE FOCUS ❄**

**Grammar** 🌢 Adverbial clauses of concession

**Pronunciation** 🌢 Intonation in statements used as questions

**GRAMMAR**

1. Adverbial clauses of concession - Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ sự nhượng bộ

Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ sự tương phản thường được nối với nhau bởi các từ nổi như: **although, though, eventhough, in spite of, despite...**

**• Although/ though/ even though + S + V: mặc dù**

**Although / Even though /Though + S1 + VI, S2 + V2**

**S2 +V2 +although/even though/though + S1 +V1**

E.g. Although it was raining, he walked to the park.

*Mặc dù trời đang mưa, anh ấy vẫn đi đến công viên.*

Susan came to class on time even though the weather was terrible.

*Susan vẫn tới lớp đúng giờ mặc dù thời tiết rất tệ.*

**• Despite/ in spite of + N/ Np/ V-ing: bất chấp...**

**Despite/In spite of + N/ Np/ V-ing**

E.g. Jim walked to the station despite being tired.

*Jim đi bộ tới ga tàu mặc dù đang mệt.*

In spite of taking a taxi, Lisa arrived late for the concert.

*Mặc dù gọi xe tới, Lisa vẫn tới buổi hòa nhạc muộn.*

**\* Lưu ý:**

- Cả **despite** và **in spite of** có thế theo sau bởi một mệnh đề bao gồm ca chủ ngữ và vị ngừ nếu ta thêm “the fact that”.

**Despite/ In spite of + the fact that + S + V, S + V**

E.g. Mary passed the exam in spite of the fact that she didn’t study hard.

*Mary vẫn đỗ kỳ thi dù cô ấy không chăm học.*

Jack is friendly despite the fact that he’s very famous.

*Jack thân thiện dù anh ấy rất nổi tiếng.*

**2. Adverbial clauses of results - Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ kết quả**

**● so ... that** (quá ... đến nỗi)

“so ... that” có thể được xem là một mệnh đề chỉ nguyên nhân và kết quả của một sự việc hoặc hành động nào đó. Tùy vào từng trường hợp mà bạn có thể sử dụng tính từ hoặc trạng từ trong câu, chúng được đặt nằm giữa “so” và “that”.

***Cấu trúc mệnh đề “so... that"***

**S + be + so + adj + that + S + V**

E.g. I was so cold that my teeth were chattering.

*Tôi lạnh đến nỗi răng tôi va vào nhau lập cập.*

**S + V + so + adv + that + S + V**

E.g. Anna walked so quickly that I couldn’t keep up with her.

*Anna đi nhanh đến mức tôi không thể theo kịp cô ấy.*

**S + V + so many/ few/ much/ little + noun + that + S + V**

E.g. There was so much food that we couldn’t eat it all.

*Có quá nhiều đồ ăn đến nỗi chúng tôi không thể ăn hết được.*

**● such ... that** (thật là ... đến nỗi)

Mệnh đề chỉ kết quả “such ... that” có ý nghía tương đương vói "so ... that”. Tuy nhiên, bạn có thể kết hợp mệnh đề này với danh từ đếm được hoặc không đếm được.

***Cấu trúc mệnh đề “such ... that”***

**S + be + such + (a/an) + Adj + N + that + S + V**

E.g. It was such a boring speech that I fell asleep.

*Đó là một hài phát biểu nhàm chán đến mức tôi ngủ thiếp đi.*

It was such a cold day that I didn’t want to go out.

*Trời lạnh đến nỗi mà tôi không muốn đi ra ngoài.*

3. Adverbial clauses of reason - Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ nguyên nhân, lý do

**Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ nguyên nhân, lý do** thường bắt đầu bằng các từ, cụm từ **như because, since, as, seeing that, for.** Mệnh đề này có thể đứng trước hoặc sau mệnh đề chính, sử dụng trong câu có nhiều hơn một chủ ngữ.

**Because/As/Since + S + V, S + V**

E.g. **Because** he is tired, he stays at home.

*Vì* *anh ấy mệt, anh ấy ở nhà.*

**S + V because/as/since S + V**

E.g. I can pass the exam **because** 1 study hard.

*Tôi có thể vượt qua kỳ thi bởi vì tôi chăm học.*

We decided to stay indoors **since** the weather was rainy.

*Chúng tôi quyết định ở trong nhà vì trời mưa.*

**Because ot/ Due to/ Owing to + N/ Np/ V-in**

E.g. She went to school late **because of** the rain.

*Cô ấy đi học muộn bởi vì trời mưa.*

**Because of** being late, I was not allowed to enter the examination room.

*Vì* *đến muộn nên tôi không được vào phòng thi.*

**PHONETICS**

**Intonation in statements used as questions - Ngữ điệu trong câu trần thuật sử dụng như câu hỏi**

Chúng ta sử dụng câu trần thuật mang ý nghĩa nghi vấn khi muốn thể hiện sự ngạc nhiên đối với câu phía trước.

Ở trong một số trường hợp, chúng ta sử dụng nó để kiểm tra xem thông tin có chính xác hay không. Trong những trường hợp này, chúng ta lên giọng ở cuối câu trần thuật.

**● Mary:** I like playing football. 🡮

**Peter:** You like playing football? 🡭 Me too! It is so fun.

**● Susan:** Lisa wants to be a doctor. 🡮

**Linda:** Lisa wants to be a doctor? 🡭 She told me that she wanted to become a teacher.

**EXERCISE**

**A. PHONETICS**

**I. Mark the questions with the correct tone, using the falling arrow (🡮) or the rising arrow (🡭). Then practise the short exchanges with a partner.**

1. A: I think a career in journalism needs several skills.

B: A journalist needs several skills? What is the most important skill?

2. A: I’m very interested in dance, but for my future career I will work as a fashion designer.

B: You’ll work as a fashion designer? What course do you follow?

3. A: Good architects have a natural feeling for space and dimensions.

B: Have a natural feeling for space and dimensions? Do you mean they should have good imagination?

4. A: I’m in a rock band but my parents don’t like that idea at all, so I’ve decided to do the tourism course.

B: You’ll work as a tour guide? How long does the course last?

5. A: This summer I’ll work as a volunteer for the Green Campaign in the countryside.

B: You’ll work as a volunteer for the Green Campaign? Good news. What will you do?

6. A: I’ll teach English to a class of disadvantaged children.

B: You’ll teach English to a class of disadvantaged children? It’s fantastic. How old are the children?

7. A: I also help them practise some songs with my guitar in the evening.

B: You’ll also help them practise some songs in the evening? What songs will you teach them?

8. A: At the weekend, we come and help the elderly in the village.

B: You’ll come and help the elderly in the village too? What can you help them?

**II. Circle the word which has a different stress pattern in each line.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. career | B. service | C. leisure | D. colleague |
| 2. A. mechanic | B. academic | C. strategic | D. fantastic |
| 3. A. catholic | B. electric | C. majestic | D. historic |
| 4. A. artistic | B. heroic | C. bartender | D. terrific |
| 5. A. fabulous | B. enormous | C. gorgeous | D. dangerous |

**B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR**

**I. Label each of the following pictures with an appropriate career from the box.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| architect | biologist | chef | housekeeper | fashion designer |
| craftsman | mechanic | pharmacist | receptionist | tour guide |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 4 Benefits of Hiring a Professional Certified Mechanic | NEA Travel: Guided Tours | NEA Member Benefits |
| 1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 2. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| What Does a Pharmacist Do? | Biologist Pictures | Freepik |
| 3. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 4. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| RECEPTIONIST VÀ SỨ MỆNH XÂY DỰNG MỐI QUAN HỆ BỀN VỮNG VỚI KHÁCH HÀNG | How to Become a Fashion Designer - ISDI |
| 5. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 6. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| Nghề thủ công mỹ nghệ: "hai không"! - Tuổi Trẻ Online | What are the Roles and Responsibilities of an Architect in Construction? -  COR |
| 7. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 8. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| The Importance of a Professional Housekeeper - Staffing at Tiffanie's | What is the Difference Between a Chef and a Cook? |
| 9. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | 10. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |

II. Match the words on the left with their meanings on the right.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. biologist \_\_\_\_\_\_ | A. a person who is trained to prepare and give out medicines in a hospital or shop |
| 2. architect \_\_\_\_\_\_ | B. a person, especially a woman, whose job is to organize another person’s house and deal with cooking, cleaning, etc. |
| 3. fashion designer \_\_\_\_\_\_ | C. a person who is very skilled in making things mostly by hand |
| 4. housekeeper \_\_\_\_\_\_ | D. a person who works in the business world |
| 5. pharmacist \_\_\_\_\_\_ | E. a scientist who studies biology |
| 6. businessperson \_\_\_\_\_\_ | F. a person who introduces cultures and customs of places to visitors |
| 7. craftsman \_\_\_\_\_\_ | G. a person who designs buildings |
| 8. physicist \_\_\_\_\_\_ | H. a person who brings out new clothing designs |
| 9. customer service staff \_\_\_\_\_\_ | I. a person who deals with customers before, during and after a sale |
| 10. tour guide \_\_\_\_\_\_ | J. a scientist who studies physics |

**III. Fill in each blank with a suitable job from the box. Modify it if necessary.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| housekeeper | tour guide | biologist | lodging manager | architect |
| event planner | craftsman | pharmacist | fashion designer | mechanic |

1. I applied for a job as a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in a local garage, but I was rejected.

2. Working as a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, he is responsible for the overall operations of the hotel.

3. After they have an initial idea, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ try out various fabrics and produce a prototype.

4. Local \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ sell handmade souvenirs from leather at an annual Lithuanian folk arts and crafts.

5. An \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is responsible for coordinating and organizing all aspects of a client’s event.

6. The \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ carefully measured out a dose of herbal medicine and told me how to brew it.

7. Charles Darwin, one of the most famous \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to hail from Britain, is best known for his theory of evolution.

8. The Yale University Art Gallery was designed by the renowned \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Louis Kahn.

9. A hotel \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is responsible for ensuring rooms and other areas of a hotel are kept clean every day.

10. are responsible for helping people to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ visit unfamiliar areas.

IV. Fill in each blank with a phrase or idiom from the box. Modify it if necessary.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| earn a living | work flexitime |
| make a bundle | take a course |
| make good progress | burn the midnight oil |
| do a nine-to-five job | take into account |
| get a promotion | behind the scenes |

1. Susan decided \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in art and design because it’s a good way to progress her career.

2. My boss never \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my extra hours of work, that’s why I need to change my job now.

3. I’d like \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ so I can spend more time taking care of my elderly mother.

4. Although he had retired, Brown remained active \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for years.

5. I have a big exam tomorrow so I’ll be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ tonight.

6. He bought a few stocks and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in just a few years.

7. Some people don’t like \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ as they find it so boring to work in a job with a regular routine.

8. Gallatin tried \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by teaching French in Harvard College.

9. She was always toadying to the boss, but she didn’t \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ out of it!

10. I’ve \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in both English speaking and writing since I started this course.

**V.** **Choose the correct word/phrase to complete each sentence.**

1. If you want a career in accounting or finance, you need to have excellent **communication** / **maths** skills.

2. Career guidance is crucial for lower secondary **drivers** / **leavers** when they decide their next steps.

3. A **teaching job / fashion design** allows you to share your knowledge and passion for a subject with younger generations.

4. A hairdresser must have a strong sense of creativity and an eye for detail to create unique **fabrics** / **hairstyles.**

5. I have not found my **must / passion** yet, therefore I think I will attend some career **orientation** / **choice** sessions at school.

6. I think you can become a mathematician because your **ability** / **sense** of working with numbers is fascinating.

7. Choosing a **career path** / **academic subject** early allows you to focus on your education and gain relevant experience.

8. Becoming a doctor requires many years of **hands-on** / **formal** training in a medical school before practising in hospitals.

9. Many careers require strong **computer** / **teamwork** skills, like being able to collaborate effectively with colleagues.

10. Don’t forget to fill out the **registration / register** form for the upcoming career orientation session!

VI. Choose the correct word to complete each sentence.

1. He couldn’t respond **because / so that** he doesn’t speak English very well.

2. We walked slowly **because / so that** my parents could keep up with us.

3. Tim said goodbye to his grandparents **before / since** he moved to New York.

4. She told me **because** / **after** she got back from the store.

5. **Since** / **Though** you love drawing colourful pictures, being an artist could be a great choice for you.

6. **Because** / **Even though** she wants to become a surgeon in the future, she is scared of blood.

7. Being a doctor is **so** / **such** a demanding job that you need many years to complete your degrees and qualifications.

8. Firefighters are **so** / **such** brave and selfless that they risk their lives to keep people safe from fires.

9. She wants to become an accountant **though / because** she has great maths skills.

10. He is happy as a mechanic **since** / **although** his job is very demanding.

VII. Complete the sentences by filling in each blank with *although, however, but, so, because, such.*

1. He is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ an excellent tennis player that he won many international championships.

2. Heny is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ good at playing football that he wants to become a professional.

3. Susan is considering becoming a painter \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ she likes drawing.

4. If he went to work directly, he would make a bundle; \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, he finally decided to go to university.

5. She decided to follow in her mother’s footsteps, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ she chose to study computer science.

6. People often think of a career as a single occupation; \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, it requires more than just one responsibility.

7. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the job is not a well-paid one, it will allow you to have a lot of hands-on experience.

8. He can choose a good major to study at university \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he thought much about it very soon.

9. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it was raining hard, the two teams continued to play football.

10. The referee decided to stop the match \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it was raining hard.

11. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I shouted very loudly, I couldn’t make myself heard.

12. He stopped going to work \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his doctor had given him strict instructions to stay in bed for a few days.

**VIII. Complete the sentences with the correct answer A, B, C, or D.**

1. You need proper shoes to go hiking in the mountains \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the ground is rough and hard.

A. because B. so that C. though D. but

2. Hockey players wear lots of protective clothing \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ they don’t get hurt.

A. after B. though C. in order that D. because

3. We keep our bread in the fridge \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it doesn’t go bad.

A. so that B. after C. although D. since

4. You may get malaria \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you have a high fever and look tired.

A. though B. so that C. because D. before

5. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the dolphin lives in the sea, it is not a fish - it’s a mammal.

A. After B. Although C. So that D. Whether

6. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Mr. Nam has a new motorbike, he no longer takes the bus to work.

A. However B. But C. Although D. Because

7. I just lent Phong some money for lunch \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he never gave me back my last loan.

A. because B. although C. so D. such

8. The task was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ important that he had to do it immediately.

A. so B. such C. and D. but

9. It was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ an important match that all the footballers had trained very hard.

A. so B. such C. because D. although

10. It looks like that they are going to succeed \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ they have many difficulties.

A. because B. although C. so D. but

IX. Combine the sentences, using clauses of concession with *although or though.* Use correct punctuation.

1. Jack jumped into the river to rescue the little girl. He wasn’t a good swimmer.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. Ann’s father gave her some good advice. She didn’t follow it.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. His doctor warned him. He has continued to smoke nearly 20 cigarettes a day.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. A storm was coming. The two climbers continued to climb up the 229 mountains.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. I finished copying down my lesson notes. The teacher talked too fast.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

X. Combine each pair of sentences using the words given in brackets.

1. We postponed our trip. The driving conditions were very bad. **(because)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. Jim didn’t jog yesterday. His ankle was twisted. **(because)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. The elevator was broken. We had to walk up six flights of stairs. **(because)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. Please walk carefully. The walkway is slippery when wet. **(because)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. My lesson notes were incomplete. The teacher talked too fast. **(because)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

XI. Combine each pair of sentences using the words given in brackets.

1. There are many leaves on a single tree. It is impossible to count them. **(so...that)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. I feel like I have little energy. I wonder if I’m getting ill. **(so...that)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. His car is in a terrible shape. He is going to get rid of it. **(such...that)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. Mr. Tan was exhausted after a hard-working day. He couldn’t eat dinner as soon as he arrived home. **(so...that)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. Her manager suddenly gave her much work to do. She had to cancel her holiday. **(so...that)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. For a travel agent like Jane, the laptop is an essential piece of equipment. She uses it for nearly everything in her work. **(such...that)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. My sister’s cooking is bad. My family members can’t eat the food she cooks, **(so...that)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. His joke was very funny. I couldn’t help laughing. **(so...that)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

9. Small animals in the forest move about quickly. We can rarely catch sight of them. **(so...that)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

10. The children had a lot of fun at the festival. They wanted to go again. **(such...that)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**XII. Match the sentences.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. My brother said he had just got a promotion. \_\_\_\_ | A. But is that what you want? |
| 2. Excuse me! May I speak to Mr Carson? \_\_\_\_ | B. Yes, and he or she shouldn’t be afraid of medical matters such as giving injections or doing stitches. |
| 3. I think to be successful, a nurse has to be empathetic and caring. \_\_\_\_ | C. Wow! To become a programmer? |
| 4. What is vocational education? \_\_\_\_ | D. Well done. I’d like to send him my warmest congratulations. |
| 5. My dad encourages me to choose computer science. \_\_\_\_ | E. I think one is a short-term position to earn money, while the other is the sum of all your jobs in a given field. |
| 6. Can you distinguish between career and job? \_\_\_\_ | F. Nice? It’s gorgeous! |
| 7. I’m planning to study physics at university. \_\_\_\_ | G. A lot. You can work as an accountant, financial analyst, internal auditor, bank clerk... and even as a salesperson. |
| 8. What job opportunities are there in finance? \_\_\_\_ | H. So you want to be a physicist? |
| 9. My mother hoped I would become a singer or a musician. \_\_\_\_ | I. He isn’t in the office. Try phoning his mobile number. |
| 10. How do you think about the view from my room? Is it nice? \_\_\_\_ | J. Put simply, it teaches you skills directly related to work. |

**C. READING COMPREHENSION**

**I. Choose the best answers to fill in the blanks.**

**How to become a physicist?**

If you want to become a physicist, you first need to determine if this career path is a good fit for you. If the following description sounds like you, then you’re probably well suited for a career (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a physicist.

Those who become physicists have a keen (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the fundamental nature of the universe, including the nature and properties of matter and energy. They typically take great pleasure out of (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ research, or out of applying knowledge in physics in the creation of new and innovative products and (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to problems facing our society.

To become a physicist, you need to have an aptitude in science and (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, and an advanced education in physics. You also need to be effective working in a team environment, have excellent communication skills, and (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ specialized skilled in working with instrumentation and computer programs.

1. A. like B. in C. of D. as

2. A. interest B. care C. enjoyment D. regard

3. A. controlling B. taking C. conducting D. making

4. A. effects B. solutions C. reasons D. causes

5. A. mathematics B. literature C. language D. arts

6. A. obtain B. get C. be D. have

**II. Complete the passage with words from the box.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| success | profession | career | purposely | successful |
| living | likely | definite | decisions | well-chosen |

It is very important for everybody to make the right choice of (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. And it is no wonder because there are a lot of honourable professions at your disposal to obtain, for example, the profession of a teacher, a doctor, a computer-operator, an engineer, a journalist, etc. It is difficult for the young people to give a (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ answer. There arelots of people who make (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ about their professions and their careers very easily. It is a matter of fact that only a few of them become successful in their careers and their lives. Most of such people don’t gain much (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in their professions and their careers. The next point is that there is a big difference between a job and a career. A job is just a place to work in and to earn your (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ while a career involves planning out the journey, picking up the necessary skills along the way to be successful, and (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ deciding what your interests, skills and work values are.

Some people never pick a (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. They continue drifting from job to job, without considering where the drifting will lead. Teens may change their career interests or goals over time, but a (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ career usually leads to more advanced and challenging opportunities. And let’s face it you’re (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to be working most of your life, so why not enjoy what you’re doing? Finally, try to choose your career carefully and then you will be happy and (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in your future life.

**D. WRITING**

I. Write sentences, using the clues given.

1. Nick/ just decide/ turn down/ the job offer/ because/ the salary/ not meet/ his needs.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. career planning/ be/ ongoing process/ can help/ you/manage/ learning and development.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. You/ should/ take/ your values/ account/ when/ make/ any decisions/ your career.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. My vocational teacher/ from/ I’ve learnt most/ advise/ me/ choose/ different career.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. Vocational programs/ provide/ students/ practical learning opportunities/ hands-on experiences/prepare/ them/ a career.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. it/ important/school leavers/gain/skills/improve/ their employment opportunities

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. Brenda/ plan/ spend/ a month/ do/ work experience/ a law firm/ this summer.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. in spite/ meet/ all job requirements/ he/ not offer/ a job/ CNN.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

II. Rewrite the sentences, using the words given.

1. Despite knowing she was wrong, Sarah refused to admit it. **(Although)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. You still play loud music. I’ve asked you not to several times. **(Even though)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. They said construction was complete. However, there were builders working in the hotel when we arrived. **(Although)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. I was very hungry. I had eaten a big breakfast two hours earlier. **(In spite of)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

5. They offered him a place at the university. He was only 15. **(Though)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. Son wants to become a doctor. Son is attending a medical university. **(Because)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. My English is very bad. I cannot become a tour guide. **(so ... that)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. The job market is very competitive. Many people are unemployed. **(so ... that)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

9. Mai wants to take a course in accounting skills. She cannot afford it. **(Though)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

10. Software engineering is a well-paid job. Many students aim to pursue it. **(such ... that)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**TEST FOR UNIT 12**

**I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. lodging | B. contract | C. enroll | D. logic |
| 2. A. manager | B. mechanic | C. career | D. standard |
| 3. A. bundle | B. customer | C. cultivation | D. occupation |
| 4. A. receive | B. efficient | C. physicist | D. process |
| 5. A. chef | B. mechanic | C. architect | D. chemist |

**II. Circle the word which has a different stress pattern in each line.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. career | B. apply | C. approach | D. progress |
| 2. A. overtime | B. architect | C. ongoing | D. dynamic |
| 3. A. flexitime | B. designer | C. housekeeper | D. physicist |
| 4. A. occupation | B. priority | C. adaptable | D. professional |
| 5. A. certificate | B. receptionist | C. alternative | D. academic |

**III. Choose the correct answer A, B, C, or D to complete the sentences.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ riding a bicycle is a good leg exercise, it does not use up a lot of calories.

A. As B. Because C. If D. Although

2. I expect to get high marks in this exam \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I put in a lot of work for it.

A. even though B. whereas C. so that D. because

3. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ working for the company for six months now, he never seems to know what to do.

A. Since B. Although C. Despite D. Because of

4. Are you going to make your daughter \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ part-time in the store this summer?

A. work B. to work C. working D. worked

5. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he had read the instructions several times, he knew what to do.

A. Whereas B. Until C. After D. Although

6. Patricia encouraged me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to Stanford, and I got in.

A. applying B. to apply C. apply D. applied

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

7. Since she is a fashion designer, she wears **fashionable** clothes.

A. trendy B. repetitive C. rewarding D. informative

8. You need many years of **formal** training to become a lawyer.

A. unrealistic B. basic C. academic D. inquiring

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

9. Being a tailor is not **easy.** You have to be careful and creative to create beautiful clothes.

A. lifelong B. challenging C. teenaged D. vocational

10. Nam is very **decisive** so he is suitable to become a businessman.

A. hesitant B. impatient C. untidy D. infamous

***Choose the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.***

11. **Dad:** How was your interview at KFC?

**Kay:** It was fine. **\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_** a part-time position there as a waiter.

A. I don’t think of B. I am working C. I hope to get D. I plan to apply for

12. **Student:** Here are my personal documents. I hope to hear from you soon.

**Staff: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**. We will contact you later.

A. I hope so B. Thank you C. I hope that D. Good morning

IV. Write the correct form of the word in brackets.

1. My parents have \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me to focus on social sciences and humanities. **(COURAGE)**

2. The number of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the company has trebled over the past decade. **(EMPLOY)**

3. His explanation about why he became a biologist did not satisfy my \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at all. **(CURIOUS)**

4. My sister is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and she wants to become a fashion designer. **(ART)**

5. The possible career paths in education can be to become teachers, education \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ or curriculum developers. **(ADMINISTER)**

6. You should choose a job that is based on your \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and your likes. **(ABLE)**

7. A number of highly-qualified \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ like doctors, engineers, etc. migrated out of the country. **(PROFESSION)**

8. My financial problems were made worse by my bad \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. **(HOUSEKEEPER)**

9. If you excel in math and science, a career in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ may be right for you. **(ENGINE)**

10. Nearly 3,000 workers were left \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ after the factory closed down due to a shortage of orders. **(JOB)**

**V. Write the correct tense of the verbs in brackets.**

1. If you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(not, learn)** to think when you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(be)** young, you may never learn.

2. Michael just \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(not, decide)** yet whether he is going to be a rock star or a scientist.

3. I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(finish)** reading your book last night but I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(forget)** to take it with me this morning.

4. The summer camp \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(give)** me many happy memories so far, and now I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(look)** forward to meeting everyone again.

5. Jennifer \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(work)** professionally on the problem of missing children since graduating in 2000.

6. While I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(talk)** to my friend on the phone, my manager \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(enter)** the room without knocking.

7. When I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(ring)** the office this morning, Tom \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(already go)** out.

8. The policy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(change)** several times in the last few months.

9. The school won’t let you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(do)** Physics unless you have at least a B in Maths.

10. As a graduate, she decided\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ **(not pursue)** a career based on her degree in engineering.

V. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

1. My sister decided \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her future career while she was still at secondary school.

2. Most students who enrol \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ geology courses do not intend to become geologists.

3. What made you interested \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ applying for this position?

4. The charity work you’ve been doing really makes a difference \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ these kids.

5. He is very knowledgeable \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Vietnamese literature.

6. We offer online courses \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ students to take their education into their hands.

7. The Science Museum is open \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the public.

8. She has applied \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a job with an insurance company.

9. I dream \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ one day working for myself and not having a boss.

10. You should move confidently \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your career path to achieve your career goals.

**VII. Circle the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions. Correct it.**

1. Helen was (A) unhappy with (B) her job, despite (C) she had (D) a good salary.

2. Mark came (A) back to (B) his hometown so (C) life in Paris was too (D) demanding.

3. Teddy is so (A) a talented (B) person that he can (C) become a (D) famous artist.

4. Although (A) the rise in (B) unemployment, people still (C) move to big cities to find (D) jobs.

5. Her (A) arm was such (B) painful that (C) she had to stop working (D) in the textile factory.

6. When I finish (A) university, I would work like (B) an air hostess for (C) Alitalia, but I know this is just a dream (D).

7. We can be sure (A) that development of (B) IT today will (C) become the changes in (D) our lifestyles tomorrow.

8. Despite his work (A) in such a (B) cozy environment, he’s (C) still not satisfied with (D) his job.

9. Younger (A) people are interested in (B) places with jobs which (C) they can build their careers and make (D) money.

10. Skills that you learn (A) from (B) vocational training (C) can be applied directly in (D) a job.

**VIII. Complete the conversation with the phrases or sentences (A-H)**

A. Then all you have to do is your Bachelor of Arts, after which you can join a law college and do your Bachelor of Laws.

B I do like to care for animals, especially when they are sick.

C. Well, I also have to complete my bachelor’s degree in an science-related field prior to attending veterinary school to get a Doctor of Veterinary Medicine degree.

D. Do you have any special interest?

E. An ad for career guidance. We're now in intermediate class, but I've not decided on my career yet.

F. Sure. I've decided to become a veterinary doctor.

G. Yes, of course. But I prefer to work with small animals like dogs, cats, squirrels, etc.

H. But are you willing to travel to farms and forests for the welfare of animals?

**Jim:** Hi, Henry! What are you reading?

**Henry:** (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Jim:** No worries! Tell me, what would you like to become? (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Henry:** Hmmm... let me see. Yes, I really like law. I love watching legal dramas.

**Jim:** (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Henry:** I’ll think about it seriously. What about you? May I know your choice of career?

**Jim:** (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Henry:** A veterinary doctor? Why?

**Jim:** (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Henry:** It’s a good profession. (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Jim:** (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Henry:** What qualifications do you need to become a vet?

**Jim:** (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Henry:** I think we must work hard to fulfill our career plan.

**Jim:** Of course.

IX. Read the text and choose the correct answer A, B, C, or D.

As teenagers approach the university level, they face the challenge of deciding which course to pursue. In today’s diverse world, this choice is not easy for both teenagers and their parents. In the past, this decision was simpler because there were fewer options in terms of learning areas. Additionally, there were only a few distinct professional careers to consider, such as doctors, engineers, accountants, nurses, and teachers. Most higher education paths usually led to financial success, and the cost of education was not as high.

However, the world we live in today is completely different from what was described earlier. The job market is constantly changing due to innovative technology and increased competition. Meanwhile, many teenagers **struggle** to identify their own interests and passions. To assist **them** in making these decisions, there are various well-organised career talks and student counselling workshops available. These resources aim to guide and support teenagers in selecting the right course for themselves. Additionally, psychological tests are often used. Various tools such as surveys, interviews, and computer software can help identify the preferences, interests, and - learning styles of students. These assessments provide valuable insights to aid in the decision-making process.

1. Which challenge do teenagers often face when going to university now?

A. Having limited options in terms of learning areas

B. Choosing the course to pursue

C. Attending career talks and counselling workshops

D. Updating innovative technology in the job market

2. What is true about the cost of education in the past?

A. It was higher than today’s cost. B. It was as high as today’s cost.

C. It was twice as high as today’s cost. D. It was lower than today’s cost.

3. Which word is the word **‘struggle’** in closest meaning to?

A. work B. try C. continue D. plan

4. What does the word **‘them’** in paragraph 2 refer to?

A. passions B. teenagers C. parents D. decisions

5. What tools are NOT used to identify the interests and learning styles of students?

A. Computer software B. Interviews

C. Final tests D. Surveys

6. What is the best title for this text?

A. The most suitable jobs for teenagers

B. Difficulties in choosing future jobs

C. Job workshops for high school students

D. Helping teenagers choose future jobs

**X. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Do you know that parents are the greatest influence on their teens’ career choices? As a parent, you play a(n) (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_ role in helping your teens succeed. In fact, you are their head coach. Coaching is about helping your J 53 teens realize their ideas in goals and (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_ decisions. A coach is a guide, a helper, a supporter, and a partner. Becoming a career coach means helping your teens find their passions and explore their interests, exploring career (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_ with them, and helping teens set challenging but (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_ career goals.

The world of work has changed a lot in the past few decades. As your teens’ coach, you will need to stay up to date on the changing career landscape. You may need to research a new workplace (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_ find out about emerging careers, and discover which industries are expected to have the greatest (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_ for workers. For example, artificial intelligence and automation will (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_ some jobs and create others. Career experts advise teenagers to develop “future-proof’ skills that will still be in demand as processes are automated. Your teens may be facing some concerns and challenges. For example, they may fear that they may not find satisfying work, and worry that making the wrong choice now will (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_ them for a long time. Giaoandethitienganh.info – **Tải rất nhiều tài liệu tiếng anh file word chất lượng ( chỉ 100/năm)**

You should make career planning an (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_ conversation. You can bring discussions about interests and career choices (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_ the kitchen table, or get involved in an activity with your teens, for example, consider volunteering together.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. A. basic | B. official | C. standard | D. key |
| 2. A. do | B. make | C. get | D. bring |
| 3. A. options | B. rights | C. decisions | D. selections |
| 4. A. reasonable | B. available | C. achievable | D. reliable |
| 5. A. ambitions | B. trends | C. courses | D. aims |
| 6. A. order | B. pursuit | C. demand | D. requirement |
| 7. A. cut | B. dispose | C. erase | D. eliminate |
| 8. A. affect | B. determine | C. regulate | D. motivate |
| 9. A. open-ended | B. advancing | C. ongoing | D. endless |
| 10. A. to | B. at | C. in | D. on |

XI. Write the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the 154 first one, using the given words.

1. The demand for assembly workers is decreasing. Machines now can replace them. **(Because)**

🡪 The \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

2. Working as a lawyer is very demanding. He needs to work overtime every day to finish his work. **(so ... that)**

🡪 Working \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

3. Computer science offers high-paying job opportunities. It can be a demanding field. **(Although)**

Computer science \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

4. We had the barbecue as planned in spite of the change in the weather. **(Although)**

5. My cousin is an intelligent student, and she always has the highest marks at school. **(such ... that)**

My cousin is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

6. My roommate loves history, and she wants to become a historian. **(so ... that)**

My roommate \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

7. Finding a good job in a big city becomes more difficult. **(getting)**

Finding a good job in a big city \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

8. If I were you, I would join some job fairs to know more about the labour market. **(should)**

You \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

9. You can’t be a bartender unless you are eighteen. **(must)**

You \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

10. It was such an interesting TV series that I watched it all in two days. **(so... that)**

The TV \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**XII. Writing an email about your future favourite job.**

Write an email to your friend telling him / her about your future dream job, using the cues given below.

● an aeronautic engineer: serve at a well-known airline company after my graduation

● career: all about dealing with the planes and their maintenance; job: involve several responsibilities

● the engineer: responsible for checking a plane before and after a flight, also plays the role of supervising any of the repairing activities of an airplane

● to maintain the plane, the engineer: take part in flight tests, analyse the oil pressure, maximum altitude limit for the plane and more other matters

● qualities: decision-making skills, the skill at analysing the operation of a plane, and problem-solving skills to develop solutions during the process of designing and building an airplane

● communication: essential for aeronautic engineers, explain the ideas clearly, listen actively, and give feedback

● collaboration: also important for aeronautic engineers to work with other engineers as well as customers, and suppliers, have a duty to hold the highest standards of quality, safety and reliability in your work

Dear \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

It’s nice to hear from you again. Let me tell you about my career choice.

Everyone has a dream job in the future, and I also have one. I have had a dream job for a long time. It is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Write to me soon,

Best wishes

Giaoandethitienganh.info – **Tải rất nhiều tài liệu tiếng anh file word chất lượng ( chỉ 100/năm)**